

AVOYELLES PUBLIC CHARTER SCHOOL ELEMENTARY GYMNASIUM RENOVATIONS

MANSURA, LA

REBID DOCUMENTS



H/S Project No.: 24027

January 15,2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 001113 - OFFICIAL ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 014113 - BID FORM – LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM
SECTION 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS – AIA DOCUMENT A310 – 2010 “BID BOND” FORM
SECTION 004320 - ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT – ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT FORM
SECTION 004330 - NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT FORM
SECTION 005500 - NOTICE TO PROCEED
SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS
 STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
 PERFORMANCE BOND
 PAYMENT BOND
 CHANGE PROPOSAL REQUEST (CPR)
 CHANGE PROPOSAL QUOTATION (CPQ)
 ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION (ASI)

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING
SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 040520 - ADJUSTABLE CONCEALED LINTEL SYSTEM FOR BRICK SUPPORT
SECTION 042000 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY
SECTION 042113 - BRICK MASONRY
SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING
SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
SECTION 072130 - PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING INSULATION
SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
SECTION 074113 - RETROFIT ROOF RECOVER SYSTEM
SECTION 074113.13 - FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS
SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS
SECTION 083313 - COILING COUNTER DOORS
SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 090190.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
SECTION 092800 - CEMENT BOARD
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING
SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
SECTION 095400 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING CLOUDS
SECTION 095436 - SUSPENDED DECORATIVE GRIDS
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

SECTION 097720 - DECORATIVE FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS
SECTION 099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)
SECTION 099124 - INTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
SECTION 105300 - EYEBROW CANOPY

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

REFER TO SHEET MP000

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

REFER TO SHEET MP000

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

REFER TO SHEET E401

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

REFER TO SHEET E500

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING
SECTION 312010 - EARTH MOVING (SITE)
SECTION 312100 - EARTH MOVING (BUILDING PAD)
SECTION 316329 - DRILLED CONCRETE PIERS AND SHAFTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING
SECTION 321313 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 11 13 - OFFICIAL ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

PROJECT: Avoyelles Public Charter School Elementary Gymnasium Renovations

BID DATE: Sealed bids will be received on **Wednesday, February 25, 2026 at 2:00 P.M.**

OWNER: Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

PLACE: Bids will be received by HOLLY & SMITH ARCHITECTS, APAC, for the Owner at their library located at 201 Longfellow Road Mansura, LA 71350 and will be opened and read aloud.

All bids shall be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing legibly on the exterior, the following:

1. Job Name and Owner
2. Architect
3. Date
4. Contractor's Name, Address, and License Number

No bid shall be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt of bid.

All Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract Documents for the project are on file and open for inspection at the offices of HOLLY & SMITH ARCHITECTS, A Professional Architectural Corporation 208 N. Cate Street, Hammond, LA 70401.

Complete Bid Documents for this project are available in electronic form. They may be obtained without charge and without deposit from the Designer. Printed copies are not available from the Designer, but arrangements can be made to obtain them through most reprographic firms. Plan holders are responsible for their own reproduction costs. Questions about this procedure shall be directed to the Designer at:

Holly & Smith Architects, APAC
100 E. Vermillion St., #406
Lafayette, LA 70501
PHONE: (337) 279-2010
hsa@hollyandsmith.com

A Pre-Bid Conference is scheduled for **Wednesday, February 11, 2026 at 10:00 AM** in the Elementary Gym Lobby. Attendees are required to check-in at the front desk of the High School Classroom Building prior to the conference.

All bidders shall meet the requirements of the State of Louisiana Contractor's Licensing law, Louisiana Revised Statute 37:2150 through 2164, as amended.

As a requirement under Louisiana Revised Statute 37:2163, this project is classified as **Building Construction**.

Sureties used for obtaining Bonds must appear as acceptable on the Department of Treasury Circular

570.

In accordance with R.S 38:2212 (A) (1)(b), the provisions and requirements stated in the Advertisement for Bids and those required on the Bid Form shall not be considered as informalities and shall not be waived.

Anyone with disabilities requiring special accommodations must contact Julie Roy at Avoyelles Public Charter School not later than seven (7) days prior to the bid opening.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 11 13

DOCUMENT 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Bidding Documents include the following:
 - 1. Document Sections 001113 through 006000 dated 01/15/2026.
 - 2. Specifications Sections 011000 through 329200 dated 01/15/2026.
 - 3. Drawings Sheets No. G100 through E500 dated 01/15/2026.
 - 4. Addenda issued during the bid period and acknowledged in the Bid Form.
- B. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Documents A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the opening of bids which modify or interpret the bidding documents by addition, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.
- D. A Bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the Work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein supported by data called for by the Bidding Documents.
- E. Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described as the base, to which work may be added for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- F. An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in project scope or materials or methods of construction described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- G. A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the proposed Contract Documents.
- H. A Bidder is one who submits a Bid for a prime contract with the Owner for the Work described in the proposed Contract Documents.
- I. A Sub-bidder is one who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials or labor for a portion of the Work.

1.2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

- A. Each bidder by making his bid represents that:
- B. He has read and understands the Bidding Documents and his Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- C. He has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed.
- D. His Bid is based upon the materials, systems, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents as advertised.

- E. The Bidder must be fully qualified under any state or local licensing law for Contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the work before submitting his bid. In the State of Louisiana, only the bids of Contractors and Subcontractors duly licensed under Louisiana Revised Statutes 37:2150, et seq. will be considered, if applicable. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his Sub-bidders or prospective Subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with law.
- F. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes, and ordinances, the Contractor shall: (1) Provide the better quality, upgrade, or quantity of Work, or (2) Comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. Copies
 - 1. Bidding Documents may be obtained in digital PDF format from the Architect via FTP transfer.
 - 2. Complete sets of Bidding Documents, including all drawings, written specifications and addenda, shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner nor the Architect assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
 - 3. The Owner or Architect in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.
- B. Project Website
 - 1. Upon registration for Bidding Documents, the Architect will provide access to the Architect's Project Website for the purpose of submitting requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents.
 - 2. Project Website may be accessed by one of the following methods:
 - a. Navigate to <https://projects.hollyandsmith.com/UserWeb/> in your web browser, or
 - b. Navigate to <http://www.hollyandsmith.com/contact/> in your web browser and click on the "NewForma Project Access" link.
- C. Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents:
 - 1. Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which they may discover upon examination of the Bidding Documents or of the site and local conditions.
 - 2. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect, submitted through the Architect's Project Website, to reach him at least seven (7) days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
 - 3. Any interpretation, correction, or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding and bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.
- D. Substitutions

1. The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.
2. No substitution will be considered unless written request for approval has been submitted by the proposer and has been received by the Architect at least seven (7) working days prior to the date for receipt of bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment, or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
3. If the Architect approves any proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
4. It is incumbent upon the bidder, once a substitution is accepted, to assure that the substitution will meet the requirements of the project as an acceptable and contributing operating component of the completed project. The bidder and proposer of the substitution if used in the project shall provide all information, drawings and other necessary equipment, and coordination to ensure that the substitution will operate, fit and be able to be maintained as an acceptable operating component of the project.

E. Addenda

1. Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
2. Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
3. Each Bidder shall ascertain from the Architect prior to submitting his bid that he has received all Addenda issued and he shall acknowledge their receipt on the Bid Form.

1.4 BIDDING PROCEEDURE

A. Form and Style of Bids.

1. Bids shall be submitted on the forms provided by the Architect.
2. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink.
3. Where so indicated by the makeup of the bid form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
4. Any interlineation, alteration, or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid or his authorized representative.
5. Bidders are cautioned to complete all alternates and unit prices should such be required in the Bid Form. Failure to submit alternates and unit prices will render the Bid informal and may cause its rejection.
6. Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor qualify his bid in any other manner.
 - a. The Bidder shall submit written evidence of signature authority of the person signing the bid as required by LA R.S. 38:2212(B)(5).

7. On any bid in excess of FIFTY THOUSAND (\$50,000.00) DOLLARS, the Contractor shall certify that he is licensed under R.S. 37:2150-2163 and show his license number of the bid above his signature or the signature of his duly authorized representative.

B. Bid Security

1. No bid shall be considered or accepted unless the bid is accompanied by bid security in an amount of not less than five (5%) percent of the Base Bid and all additive alternates. The bid security shall be in a form of a certified check or cashier's check drawn on a bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond written by a surety company licensed to do business in Louisiana, accompanied by appropriate power of attorney and in favor of the Owner.
2. Bid security furnished by the Contractor shall guarantee that the Contractor will, if awarded the work according to the term of his proposal, enter into the Contract and furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as required by these Contract Documents, within ten (10) days after written notice that the instrument is ready for his signature. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.
3. The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of all bidders until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

C. Submission of Bids

1. Bids shall be sealed in an opaque envelope and will be received until the time specified and at the place specified in the Advertisement for Bids. It shall be the specific responsibility of the Bidder to deliver his sealed bid to the appointed place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Late delivery of a bid for any reason, including later delivery by United States Mail, shall disqualify the bid. The bid envelope shall bear legibly on the exterior, the following:
 - a. Project Name and Owner
 - b. Architect
 - c. Date
 - d. Name, Address, and License Number of the Bidder.
2. If the Bid is sent by mail, mark the sealed envelope with the notation "Bid Enclosed" on the face thereof.
3. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time on the date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be returned unopened.
4. Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of Bids.
5. Oral, telephone, or telegraphic Bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

D. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid.

1. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or canceled by the Bidder during the time stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids, for period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids and Bidder so agrees in submitting his Bid.

2. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, Bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place and prior to the time designated for receipt of bids.
3. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
4. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

E. The bid submission shall include the following documents:

1. Bid Form
2. Unit Price Bid Form (if used)
3. Bid Security
4. Written evidence of authority of person signing the Bid.

1.5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. Opening of Bids

1. The properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and will be read aloud, and a tabulation abstract of the amounts of the Base Bids and major Alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders.

B. Rejection of Bids

1. The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids and in particular to reject a Bid not accompanied by any required bid security or data required by the Bidding Documents or a Bid in any way incomplete or irregular.

C. Acceptance of Bid.

1. The Owner shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received.
2. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of Base Bid and any Alternates accepted. In any case, the Owner shall have the right to accept any Bid which, in his/her judgment, is in his/her own best interest.
3. It is the intent of the Owner to award a contract to the lowest responsible bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents is judged to be reasonable and does not exceed the funds available.

1.6 POST-BID INFORMATION

A. Submissions

1. Within ten (10) days after the Bid, the following documents shall be submitted to the Owner. Failure to submit these documents within the specified time frame will result in disqualification of the Bidder.
 - a. Attestation Clause (Past Criminal Convictions of Bidders and Verification of Employees) form found within this bid package, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2227 and LA. R.S. 38:2212.10.
 - b. Non-Collusion Affidavit form bound within this bid package, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2224

2. Bidder to whom the award of a contract is under consideration, shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to bidding.
3. The Bidder shall, prior to the award of a Contract for the Work, submit the following information to the Architect.
 - a. A designation of the work to be performed by the Bidder with his own forces.
 - b. The proprietary names and the suppliers of principal items or systems of material and equipment proposed for the work.
 - c. A list of names of the subcontractors or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the work.
 - d. A Schedule of Values set up by trade item with labor and material separated for each phase of work.
 - e. The name of the proposed superintendent along with a resume of same. The resume shall cover biographical data, past experience, and references.
4. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the proposed Subcontractors to furnish and perform the work described in the Sections of the Specifications pertaining to such proposed Subcontractors' respective trades.
5. Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on the Contractor's list of proposed Subcontractors.
6. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner and the Architect must be used on the work for which they were proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Owner and the Architect.

1.7 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

A. Bond Required

1. The Contractor shall furnish and pay for a performance and labor and material payment bond using the Owner's forms included within the Bidding Documents by a company licensed to do business in Louisiana, in an amount equal to the contract sum. Said company shall have a rating of "A - Class V" or better and shall be listed as acceptable on the Department of Treasury Circular 570.

B. Time of Delivery and Form of Bond

1. The Bidder shall deliver the required bond to the Owner simultaneous with the execution of the Contract.
2. Bond shall be in the form furnished by the Owner, a copy of which is included in the Bidding Documents.

1.8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A. Form to be used

1. Form of the Contract to be used shall be furnished by the Owner and shall be the Owner's modified AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor and the Owner's modified AIA Document A201 General Conditions for the Contract for Construction, samples of which are included within this bid package.

1.9 TAXES

- A. This Project is exempt from Sales Tax. A tax exception certificate from Avoyelles Public Charter School will be provided to the Bidder after award of the Project.

1.10 COMPLETION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. Completion Time: If awarded the contract within (30) days after submission of bid, the Bidder agrees to guarantee completion of the work within Three Hundred Ten (310) Days starting from the execution of Notice to Proceed, subject to such extensions as may be granted under Paragraph 8.3 - Delays and Extensions of Time in the General Conditions, or the Contractor will be subject to pay to the Owner liquidated damages in the amount as stated on this document.
 1. Extensions for weather conditions shall not be given unless weather conditions prevailing are deemed by the Architect to be abnormal.
 2. Execution of the Notice to Proceed shall be constituted by signature of the Architect.
- B. Liquidated Damages: The Bidder agrees that the Owner may retain the sum of One Thousand (\$1000.00) Dollars from the amount of compensation to be paid him for each consecutive calendar day that the work remains incomplete beyond the Contract Completion date stated on the "Notice to Proceed" or as amended by Change order, Sundays and holidays included. This amount is agreed upon as the proper measure of liquidated damages which the Owner will sustain per day by the failure of the undersigned to complete the work at the stipulated time and is not to be construed in any sense as a penalty.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 21 13

DOCUMENT 00 41 13 - BID FORM

1.1 BID FORM

A. **"LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM"** shall be used for this project.

1. The Bid Form is bound following this Document.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 41 13

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

TO: Avovelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Rd.
Mansura, LA 71350

BID FOR: Avovelles Public Charter School
Elementary Gymnasium Renovations
201 Longfellow Rd.
Mansura, LA 71350

(Owner to provide name and address of owner)

(Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information)

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/he: a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: Holly and Smith Architects, APAC and dated January 15, 2026.

(Owner to provide name of entity preparing bidding documents.)

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following **ADDENDA:** (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging) _____ .

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid" * but not alternates) the sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1 (Add: framed decorative wall panel system with aluminum reveals in lieu of FRP wainscot and aluminum trim at north wall of Cafeteria 102. for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

Alternate No. 2 (Add: Modify and extend existing bus drop canopy, including selective demolition and modification of existing walkway canopy within footprint of new bus drop canopy.) for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

Alternate No. 3 (Add: Install Retrofit Roof System over Gymnasium high roof area and install Pre-Engineered Building Retrofit Insulation System at ceiling of Existing Court 112, as well as replacement of existing standing seam panels at Existing Office 113 and Existing Storage 114.) for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER: _____

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER **: _____

DATE: _____

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS ARE TO BE INCLUDED WITH THE SUBMISSION OF THIS LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM:

* The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2218(A) attached to and made a part of this bid.

DOCUMENT 00 43 13 - BID SECURITY FORMS

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 BID BOND FORM

- A. "Bid Bond" form bound following this document is the required form for the bid bond. A bid bond is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 13



AIA[®] Document A310[™] – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

BOND AMOUNT: \$**PROJECT:**

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

Avoyelles Public Charter School
Elementary Gymnasium Renovations
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Witness)

(Witness)

(Contractor as Principal)

(Seal)

(Title)

(Surety)

(Seal)

(Title)

DOCUMENT 00 43 20 – ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. General: Not to be submitted with bid.
 - 1. A completed Attestations Affidavit form is required to be submitted to the Owner within ten (10) days following the Bid Date.

1.2 ATTESTATION CLAUSE

- A. “Attestations Affidavit” form is bound following this document.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 20

Name of Project

Project No.

STATE OF _____

PARISH OF _____

ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT

Before me, the undersigned notary public, duly commissioned and qualified in and for the parish and state aforesaid, personally came and appeared Affiant, who after being duly sworn, attested as follows:

LA. R.S. 38:2227 PAST CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS OF BIDDERS

A. No sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes:

- (a) Public bribery (R.S. 14:118)
- (b) Corrupt influencing (R.S. 14:120)

- (c) Extortion (R.S. 14:66)
- (d) Money laundering (R.S. 14:230)

B. Within the past five years from the project bid date, no sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes, during the solicitation or execution of a contract or bid awarded pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes:

- (a) Theft (R.S. 14:67)
- (b) Identity Theft (R.S. 14:67.16)
- (c) Theft of a business record (R.S.14:67.20)
- (d) False accounting (R.S. 14:70)
- (e) Issuing worthless checks (R.S. 14:71)

- (f) Bank fraud (R.S. 14:71.1)
- (g) Forgery (R.S. 14:72)
- (h) Contractors; misapplication of payments (R.S. 14:202)
- (i) Malfeasance in office (R.S. 14:134)

LA. R.S. 38:2212.10 Verification of Employees

- A. At the time of bidding, Appearer is registered and participates in a status verification system to verify that all new hires in the state of Louisiana are legal citizens of the United States or are legal aliens.
- B. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall continue, during the term of the contract, to utilize a status verification system to verify the legal status of all new employees in the state of Louisiana.
- C. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall require all subcontractors to submit to it a sworn affidavit verifying compliance with Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Subsection.

Name of Project

Project No.

LA. R.S. 23:1726(B) Certification Regarding Unpaid Workers Compensation Insurance

- A. R.S. 23:1726 prohibits any entity against whom an assessment under Part X of Chapter 11 of Title 23 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 (Alternative Collection Procedures & Assessments) is in effect, and whose right to appeal that assessment is exhausted, from submitting a bid or proposal for or obtaining any contract pursuant to Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 and Chapters 16 and 17 of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950.
- B. By signing this bid /proposal, Affiant certifies that no such assessment is in effect against the bidding / proposing entity.

NAME OF BIDDER

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

DATE

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED
SIGNATORY OF BIDDER/AFFIANT**

Sworn to and subscribed before me by Affiant on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Notary Public

DOCUMENT 00 43 30 – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. General: Not to be submitted with bid.
 - 1. A completed Non-Collusion Affidavit form is required to be submitted to the Owner within ten (10) days following the Bid Date.

1.2 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

- A. “Non-Collusion Affidavit” form is bound following this document.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 25

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT (Regarding LSA – R.S. 38.2224)

STATE OF LOUISIANA

(Project Name)

PARISH OF _____

(Project Address)

AFFIDAVIT

Before me, the undersigned authority, duly commissioned and qualified within and for the State and Parish aforesaid, personally came and appeared _____ representing _____ who, being by me first duly sworn deposed and said that he has read this affidavit and does hereby agree under oath to comply with all provisions herein as follows:

Section 2224 of Part II of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended.

- 1) That affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project or in securing the public contract were in the regular course of their duties for affiant; and
- 2) That no part of the Contract price received by affiant was paid or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the Contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

THUS DONE AND SIGNED BEFORE ME, THE UNDERSIGNED Notary Public and subscribing witnesses on this _____ day of _____, 20__, at _____, LA

WITNESS

By:

WITNESS

NOTARY PUBLIC

DOCUMENT 00 55 00 - NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO: _____

DATE: _____

PROJECT: _____

You are hereby notified to commence work on _____, 20____ in accordance with the Agreement dated _____, and you are to complete the work within _____ consecutive calendar days of the date of issuance above. The date of Substantial Completion of all work is therefore _____.

(Signature)

(Printed Name and Title)

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above Notice to

Proceed is hereby acknowledged

by:

(Signature)

this the _____ day of _____

20____.

(Printed Name and Title)

END OF DOCUMENT 005500

DOCUMENT 00 60 00 - FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
 - 1. Owner's modified AIA Document A101, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Stipulated Sum."
 - 2. Owner's modified AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
 - a. The Supplementary Conditions for Project are incorporated into a modified copy of the General Conditions included in the Project Manual.
 - 3. Owner's documents are bound within the Project Manual following this Document.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Preconstruction Forms:
 - 1. Form of Performance Bond: "Performance Bond" bound following this document.
 - 2. Form of Payment Bond: "Payment Bond" bound following this document.
 - 3. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- C. Information and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): Refer to Division 01 Section 01 31 00.
 - 2. Form of Request for Proposal: "Change Proposal Request" bound following this document.
 - 3. Quotation Form: "Change Proposal Quotation" bound following this document.
 - 4. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
 - 5. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: "Architect's Supplemental Instruction (ASI)" bound following this document.
 - 6. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."
- D. Payment Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
 - 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
 - 3. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 4. Current versions of AIA Documents noted above can be downloaded from the AIA at <https://www.aiacontracts.org/>

END OF DOCUMENT 00 60 00

 AIA® Document A101® – 2017***Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum***

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Avoyelles Public Charter School
Elementary Gymnasium Renovations
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Holly and Smith Architects, APAC
100 E. Vermillion St., #406
Lafayette, LA 70501
H/S Project No.: 24027

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☒ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[☒] Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[☐] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work

As indicated in Notice to Proceed

Substantial Completion Date

As indicated in Notice to Proceed

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item

Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item

Price

Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item

Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Units and Limitations

Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

None

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month.

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 1st day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 30th day of the same month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

As outlined in AIA A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 5.1.8 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.
- .3 All requirements for final completion as outlined in the Contract Documents have been satisfied.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

Wall Street Journal Prime Interest Rate at time funds are past due

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of

(Paragraphs deleted)

dispute resolution shall be as outlined in AIA Document A201 of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A201–2017, which is part of the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction & Supplements, if included

(Paragraphs deleted)

- .3 Drawings

Number

Title

Date

- .4 Specifications

Section

Title

Date

Pages

- .5 Addenda, if any:

Number

Date

Pages

(Paragraphs deleted)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Init.

/



AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Avoyelles Public Charter School
Elementary Gymnasium Renovations
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

Holly and Smith Architects, APAC
100 E. Vermillion St., #406
Lafayette, LA 70501
H/S Project No.: 24027

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

/

13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal

Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1

Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision
15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7

Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2

Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS
11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest
13.5

Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes
8.3.1

Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.2

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field

Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Separate Contractors, Definition of

6.1.1

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of

1.1.6

Specifications

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations

15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work

2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

5

Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations

5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,

9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of

6.1.1, 11.3

Substances, Hazardous

10.3

Substantial Completion

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.1.9 Persistently

The phrase "persistently fails" and other similar expressions, as used in reference to the Contractor shall be interpreted to mean any combination of acts or omissions which cause the Owner or the Architect to reasonably conclude that the Contractor will not complete the Work within the Contract Time, or the Contract Sum, or in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitations (1) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, (4) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment, (5) Owner's continued occupation and use of existing buildings throughout the year, and (6) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the project site or any improvements located on the project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Subparagraph 1.2.2.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Any reference to standards (such as ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials), shall mean the latest edition of such standards, published prior to the date of the Specifications, in accordance with the abbreviations referred to in the Technical Provisions. Where such a reference is made, the applicable standard is hereby made a part of the Specification which refers to it to the same extent as if written out in that specification in full.

§ 1.2.5 In the event of a conflict or discrepancy between scaled dimensions and given dimensions, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions. Although the Drawings are as much as practical drawn to scale, as indicated, and dimensions are given, in the case of remodeling or reconstruction work, or in fitting work to existing conditions, the Contractor shall work to measurements of existing conditions.

§ 1.2.6 In the event the Contractor, who has declared to the Owner by execution of the owner/contractor agreement that he has read, reviewed and familiarized himself with the Contract Documents and work site, has any question or believes a discrepancy exists between the Contract Documents and the Drawings, or has any question concerning any provision in the Contract Documents or Drawings, the Contractor is obligated to bring to question or discrepancy to the attention of the Owner and Architect prior to commencement of any work or subpart of work thereof.

§ 1.2.7 Should the Contractor fail to request interpretations of questionable items in the Contract Documents prior to executing the Work, neither the Owner nor the Architect will thereafter entertain any claim for additional costs or time.

§ 1.2.8 Where a discrepancy or inconsistency appears to exist between any of the Contract Documents regarding quantity or quality, or both, of labor and materials to be furnished for the Work, the greater quantity or higher quality shall govern and will be presumed to be included in the Contract Sum. When a general term conflicts with a more specific term, the more specific term governs. Interpretation of these requirements shall be solely determined by the Architect.

§ 1.2.9 Where a given material is indicated on any of the Drawings, it is intended that such material be used throughout the length and height of walls, partitions, spandrels, panels, windows, ceilings, or in the assembly detail in which it occurs, for other similar locations throughout the building or Project, unless another material is indicated.

§ 1.2.10 All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the manufacturer's written or printed directions and instructions unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.11 Test borings or soils test information, if made accessible to the Contractor, is not warranted by the Owner or Architect as an accurate or approximate indication of sub-surface conditions, and no claims for extra cost or extension of time resulting from a reliance by the Contractor on such information shall be allowed.

§ 1.2.12 Surveys of existing conditions executed for or on behalf of the owner is not warranted by the Architect.

§ 1.2.13 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form as outlined by the Architect.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in writing, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require or (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (2) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, unless otherwise noted herein, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner may furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and the general location of utilities for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions and effort in locating utilities as well as executing safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services, properly describing such information or services needed.

§ 2.3.6 The contractor will be furnished, free of charge, up to two (2) copies of the drawings and the specifications on optical disk in electronic PDF (Portable Document Format) form. The Contractor is responsible for reproduction of the drawings and specifications for their use in executing the work as defined in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work or fails to promptly pay subcontractors and suppliers of the project in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven (7) day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Should the contractor refuse to sign the change order, upon approval from the Architect, no signature shall be required, and the change order shall be binding.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2., shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor and shall be reported immediately in the form of a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is

recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall immediately report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations.

§ 3.2.5 The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other contractors, is not guaranteed by the Architect or the Owner. Field verification and coordination is required by the contractor as part of this agreement.

§ 3.2.6 The Contractor shall satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, the Contractor shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, dimensions or locations shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.7 The mechanical and electrical drawings are diagrammatic only and are not intended to show the exact physical locations or configurations of work. The contractor shall have a duty to provide all necessary coordination drawings as is required to properly install the work. Such work shall be installed to clear all obstructions, permit proper clearances for the work of other trades, and present an orderly appearance where exposed. Exact locations, if needed, of fixtures and outlets, and of all other devices visible in finished spaces, shall be obtained from the Architect before the work is roughed in; work installed without such information from the Architect shall be relocated at the Contractor's expense.

§ 3.2.8 Building materials to be incorporated into the Work shall either be certified, in writing, by the manufacturer to be asbestos free or be inspected and tested by accredited testing laboratories and certified to be free of asbestos content in accordance with applicable federal standards, including but not limited to the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). "Asbestos" means the Asbestiform varieties: Chrysotile (Serpentine), Crocidolite, Amosite (Cummingtonite, Grunerite), Anthophyllite, Tremolite and Actinolite. Materials discovered to contain asbestos shall be removed immediately at the Contractor's sole expense using current standards as set forth by authorities having jurisdiction.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and any entity or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor is the coordinator and expeditor of the total construction process and all its parts, in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall provide sufficient supervisory staff in the field to enable efficient and expeditious handling of all matters. There shall be a Project Manager assigned by the Contractor in its home office, as well as in the field.

§ 3.3.5 The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent loss or damage caused by vandalism, theft, burglary, pilferage, or unexplained disappearance of property of the Owner, whether or not forming part of the Work, located within those areas of the Project to which the Contractor has access. The Contractor shall have full responsibility for the security of such property of the Owner for any such loss, damage, or injury, except such as may be directly caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

§ 3.3.6 The contractor shall retain a competent registered professional engineer or registered land surveyor, acceptable to the Owner and Architect, who shall establish the exterior lines and required elevations of all buildings and structures to be erected on the site and shall establish sufficient lines and grades for the construction of associated work including, but not limited to, roads, utilities, and site grading. The engineer or land surveyor shall certify the actual location of the constructed facilities in relation to property lines, building lines, easements, and other restrictive boundaries.

§ 3.3.8 The Contractor shall employ a competent Project Manager to administer and coordinate the work. The Contractor shall submit the resume of the Project Manager for this project prior to award of the contract for approval by the Architect. This Project Manager will be required to maintain an office on the job site and be available to the Owner or the Architect for review of the job conditions and all documentation required by the construction documents. The Project Manager shall have the following qualifications:

- .1 Capable of making financial binding decisions on behalf of the Contractor.
- .2 Capable of preparing Change Proposal Request Quotations on behalf of the Contractor.
- .3 Previous experience with at least five (5) projects of similar scope. The Architect shall have the sole authority in determining whether the Project Manager has such experience.
- .4 Capable of providing a minimum of five (5) references of architects and owners for projects of similar scope. Submit the following:
 - (a) Project name
 - (b) Project cost.
 - (c) Project location
 - (d) Architect's name and telephone number
 - (e) Owner's name and telephone number

§ 3.3.9 The Contractor shall establish the building grades, lines, levels, column, wall and partition lines required by the various subcontractors in laying out their work.

§ 3.3.10 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. The word "provide" including derivatives shall mean to properly fabricate, complete, transport, deliver, install, erect, construct, test and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, appurtenance, and all items and expenses necessary to properly complete the work in accordance with the terms of the Contract documents and specifications, and ready for operation or use under the terms of the Specifications.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with the procedures outlined herein.

§ 3.4.2.1 The Contractor may furnish equal brand products or equipment other than those specified in the Contract Documents, if allowed by the Contract Documents, provided the Contractor submits for prior approval a particular product other than a product specified in the Contract Documents no later than ten (10) calendar days prior to the date

for the opening of the bids and the Architect issues an addendum providing approval of the product or equipment submitted. The name of a certain brand, make, manufacturer or definite specification is to denote the quality standard of the article desired; sets forth the general style, type, character; and is regarded merely as a standard. However, a Contractor must furnish the certain brand, or a particular brand set forth in the Contract Documents or a product approved prior to the bid opening.

In projects not subject to the Public Bid Law, after the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications).

§ 3.4.2.2 By making requests for substitutions based on Subparagraph 3.4.2.1 above, the Contractor:

- .1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
- .2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified.
- .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contractor except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
- .4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitutes, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be completed in all respects.

§ 3.4.2.3 Should the Contractor propose a substitute material or method assembly that is of questionable quality to the Architect, suitable tests may be required to establish a basis for acceptance or rejection. Such test will be paid for by the Contractor and conducted in accordance with Article 13.5, Test and Inspections.

§ 3.4.2.4 The term "or approved equal" is not necessarily limited to the physical or technical properties of the product or material but encompasses the finish, color, texture and other pertinent qualities in like regard. Failure to satisfy in any one respect may result in rejection of the substitute product(s).

§ 3.4.2.5 If, after execution of the Contract and prior to submittal of applicable shop drawings, the Contractor desires to submit an alternate product in lieu of what has been specified or shown in the Contract Documents, the Contractor may do so in writing and as set forth in the following:

- .1 Reasons the substitution is necessary to include a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalogue cuts, warranties, test results, installation, instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for complete evaluation of the substitution.
- .2 An affidavit stating that the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect.

§ 3.4.2.6 Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted electronically and if a physical sample is required, a minimum of two samples shall be submitted to the Architect in sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than ten (10) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated herein.

§ 3.4.2.7 Substitutions or alternates submitted in accordance with the Subparagraph 3.4.2.5 above may be rejected without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

- .1 Required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing.
- .2 Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor.
- .3 Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space; or
- .4 Manufacturers/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as required.

§ 3.4.2.8 Any additional cost, including redesign costs or any loss or damage arising from the substitution of any product, material or equipment for those originally specified, including cost of changes of all other work affected by the substitution, shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding approval or acceptance of such substitution by the Owner or the Architect, unless such substitution was made at the written request or direction of the Owner or the Architect.

§ 3.4.2.9 The Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also use its best efforts to minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage or any other labor disturbance.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the contract and the work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them and shall immediately remove from the work any unfit person or persons not skilled in the task assigned to them. If in the opinion of the Architect or the Owner, the contractor is not enforcing discipline and good order among the contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the contract, he shall notify the contractor of such instances in writing. Should such instances persist, then the architect shall request in writing that the employee or other person carrying out the work be removed from the project site. The Architect's decision on this matter is final and binding. In the case of zero tolerance policies outlined by the Owner, there is no requirement for notice, the person identified as violating the policy shall immediately leave the premises. The Architect's decision on this is final and binding.

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor shall be bound by the requirements as set forth in La. R.S. 38:2212.10 which includes but is not limited to requiring all bidders on public contracts for public works to certify that they are enrolled for and actually utilize during the duration of the contract the federal "E-Verify" system to verify the status of employees as legal citizens of the United States of America or legal aliens present in the country. The Contractor shall provide a sworn affidavit executed by the Contractor certifying compliance.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 Unless noted for longer periods in the contract documents, provide a one (1) year warranty on all labor and materials provided under this contract. The Contractor shall warrant to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.5.3 The Contractor shall secure any and all written warranties or guarantees referred to in respective specifications sections. As a condition precedent to its right of final payment, Contractor shall deliver to the Architect for review and transmittal to Owner two copies of all manufacturer's warranties or guarantees, operational manuals and instructions, service contracts and other warranties or guarantees as required. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to execute a satisfactory written warranty or guarantee in which the Contractor and the Owner are named as beneficiaries

§ 3.5.4 If during the warranty period the contractor is notified of a warranty matter, the warranty on that item shall automatically extend one additional year from the date in which the contractor repaired or replaced the warranty item. The contractor shall be required to report this date, in writing, to the Owner and Architect. In the absence of written notification, the Architect shall establish the date.

§ 3.5.4 Any warranty provided in paragraph 3.5.1 shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty required by the Contract Documents or otherwise prescribed by law.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. While it is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification(s).

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to or taken from the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to or taken from the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor shall prepare and submit within ten (10) working days of the date of the Notice to Proceed, for the Owner's and Architect's information, a Construction Schedule. At the request of the Owner or the Architect the Contractor shall make this submission in digital native format for review purposes. The Construction Schedule shall be a detailed schedule as outlined in Division One (1):

- .1 Provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during the performance of the Work;
- .2 Identify each phase of construction and occupancy;
- .3 Set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. If not accepted, the Construction Schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendation of the Owner or Architect and resubmitted for acceptance;
- .4 The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the Construction Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner and Architect of any delays or potential delays. In addition, the contractor shall provide an updated Construction Schedule to reflect actual conditions with each Application for Payment or if requested by either the Owner or the Architect. In the event the progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of the construction, including without limitations, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment and facilities, and (3) other similar measures. Any such measures are solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the Contract Time allowed by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with such measures. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum unless such an adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to a written Change Order;
- .5 For projects with a contract sum greater than \$3,000,000.00, the Contractor shall include with the schedule, for the Owner's and Architect's information, a network analysis to identify those tasks which are on the critical path, i.e. where any delay in the completion of these tasks will lengthen the project timescale, unless action is taken;
- .6 Any revision or update to the schedule will be subject to the written approval of the Owner; and

- .7 All revisions shall be submitted in PDF format and at the request of the Owner or Architect the Contractor shall submit the digital version in native format that is reviewable using the software that created the schedule.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent acceptable schedule submitted to the Owner and Architect that is complete and executed in a format that meets the actual conditions at the site.

§ 3.10.4 The Owner shall reserve the right to direct a postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting the Owner's operation of the premises during the hours when the premises are not in operation.

§ 3.10.5 The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Architect's approval, a schedule of submittals which is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the Architect reasonable time to review submittals.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work prior to final payment.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 3.12.10 When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems, or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide the person or party providing the certification with full information on the relevant performance requirements and on the materials, systems, or equipment that are expected to operate or be utilized at the Project site. The certification shall be based upon performance under the operating conditions generally prevailing or expected at the Project site. The Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such certificates.

§ 3.12.10.1 The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 All shop drawings for any architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical work must be submitted to and approved by the Architect. The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing the expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer. Any shop drawing that indicates insufficient study of drawings and specifications, illegible portions, or gross errors, will be rejected outright and the Owner will require that the Contractor resubmit such drawing in a manner consistent with the information contained in the Contract Documents. Such rejections, if any, shall not constitute a reason for granting Contractor additional time to perform the work involved.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.1 The right of possession of the premises and the improvements made thereon by the Contractor shall always remain the property of the Owner. The Contractor's right to entry and use thereof arises solely from the permission granted by the Owner under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall confine its apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of its workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, the work limits and staging area as shown on Site Plan (if shown), and areas made available by the Owner, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with its materials or equipment. Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other causes is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

§ 3.13.3 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in the manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. All public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Contractor shall use its best efforts to not interfere with the occupancy of (1) any area and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the building in the event of partial occupancy.

§ 3.13.4 Without the prior written approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, parking areas and other similar items other than those designated by the Owner.

§ 3.13.5 The Contractor shall repair at its own expense any damage from operations under its supervision or direction caused to Owner's property and facilities on the site and access routes thereto.

§ 3.13.6 The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent loss or damage caused by vandalism, theft, burglary, pilferage or unexplained disappearances of property of the Owner, whether or not forming part of the Work, located in the areas of the Project in which the Contractor has access. The Contractor shall provide for the security of the Owner's property to prevent any such loss, damage or injury except as may be directly caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so, and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties, license, and fees and defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner harmless on account thereof and shall protect and indemnify the Owner against any and all present and future, royalties or claims resulting from the installation or utilization by the Contractor during the course of this work of any patent, articles, process or design(s).

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.19 FAILURE TO PERFORM WORK

§ 3.19.1 The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs or damages, which the Owner incurs as a result of Contractor's failure to perform the Work, or any part thereof, in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor's failure to perform shall include, but not be limited to, the failure of its subcontractors and/or suppliers of any tier to perform. The Contractor's liability to Owner shall include, but not be limited to, (1) the increased cost of performance, including services of the Architect and other consultants resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents; (2) costs of corrective or warranty work; (3) liability to third parties.

§ 3.20 LIENS

§ 3.20.1 In the event a lien is filed by anyone in relation to the Work, the Owner shall have the right (1) to require the Contractor to furnish the Owner a release of lien or claim recorded by the person or entity filing the lien; (2) to require Contractor to discharge the lien by posting a bond with the Clerk of court for the parish in which the project is located within five calendar days of notice by the Owner to the contractor; and/or (3) to retain out any payment due or thereafter to become due, an amount sufficient to indemnify the Owner against any lien or claims of lien, including bond premiums and attorney fees and to apply the same in such manner as Owner deems necessary to protection and/or satisfy such claims and liens. In the event such lien is not discharged. The Owner may require the Contractor at its sole cost and expense including attorney fees, to hold harmless and defend the Owner of and from any and all claims, lawsuits, causes of action, and demand of any person or entity asserting or claiming any right as a result of any lien or claim, recorded or unrecorded against the contractor for default or to bond off said lien(s) and recover from Contractor all costs incurred as a result thereof, including, but not limited to bond premiums and attorney fees. Prior to receipt of partial or final payment, as appropriate, Contractor shall provide Owner a partial or final release of its liens and claims and partial and final releases of all liens and claims of all persons furnishing labor and/or materials to the Work with satisfactory evidence that there are no other liens or claims whatsoever outstanding against the Work. This subparagraph shall not apply if the Owner is not current in payment of properly certified pay applications.

§ 3.21 WORK RELATED TO EXISTING FACILITIES

§ 3.21.1 The Contractor shall not perform work in existing buildings which will interfere with normal operations, or normal traffic flow or produce excessive noise without twenty-four (24) hours written notice to the Owner and then only with their concurrence. Security of the Owner's property may require the services of a guard during nights or weekends if required by the nature of the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.22 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR/STATUTORY EMPLOYER

§ 3.22.1 The Contractor shall at all times be construed under this agreement as an independent contractor unless otherwise agreed upon in writing. This agreement shall not be considered to create a joint venture, partnership or legal relationship between the Owner and the Contractor by which either party shall share or be responsible for the debts and liabilities of the other party. Nor shall this agreement be construed as giving the right to one party to legally bind the other in any manner or to be able to incur any debts and liabilities on behalf of the other.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of the Work and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. No payments will be made to the Contractor until the information required herein is received and processed by the Architect and the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for selection and performance of all subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or increase in the Contract Sum due to a problem with performance or non-performance of a subcontractor

§ 5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing when a subcontractor is to be changed and substituted with another subcontractor.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, the Owner's Program Manager (If applicable) or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.5 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Time shall be allowed for such change.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and Subcontractor or Subcontractor and sub-subcontractor which specifically binds the Subcontractor or sub-subcontractor to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of the Owner and Architect and contains applicable waiver of subrogation provisions.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor, and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for any length of time,, the Subcontractor's compensation shall not be adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor in the event of the exercise of an assignment for those obligations of the contractor that accrue subsequent to the owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to

those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 The Contractor shall be due extended overhead for time delays only when complete stoppage of work occurs causing a contract completion extension. The stoppage must be due to acts or omissions solely attributable to the Owner. In all cases, the contractor is to notify the Architect in writing along with backup data, schedules and information proving the claim within 14 days of the occurrence.

§ 7.2.3 The amount of overhead and profit allowed for a change order is as outlined as follows:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen (15%) percent of the cost.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor; ten (10%) percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, five (5%) percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.
- .6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for additions or deletions to the contract sum, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and subcontracts. The contractor shall use the format as prescribed by the Architect. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$1,000 be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.2.4 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change order, including, but not limited to all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.5 As part of the pre-construction conference submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following prior to the Contractor's initial request for payment:

- .1 Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.
- .2 Bond Premium Rate with supporting information from the General Contractor's carrier.
- .3 Labor Burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractor including breakdown of all components. The Labor Burden shall be supported by the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance Policy Information Page. Provide for all trades.
- .4 Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive may be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order. A Construction Change Directive may also be used to document the amount of liquidated damages or the additional fees due the Architect due to additional services incurred.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.3.11 below, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change. If other work is simultaneously taking place, overall project management and supervision shall not be included in this cost.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change. Any credit to the owner shall be the sum of the materials, labor, incidentals and subcontract cost. The owner shall not be due any credit for overhead and profit due from any contracting entity.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties agreement with such costs.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 In Subparagraph 7.3.4, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be as outlined in Subparagraph 7.2.2.2.

§ 7.3.11 Any credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of:

- .1 Contractor's material and labor cost.
- .2 Subcontractor's and/or Sub-subcontractor's material and labor cost.

Credit will not be required for overhead and profit.

§ 7.3.12 In any Change Order, no allowance or itemization of costs shall be allowed for salaries or other compensation of the Contractor's personnel at the Contractor's principal office and branch offices; any part of the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest; overhead and general expenses of any kind not included above in cost of the work; cost of supervision not specifically required by the Change Order; and costs due to negligence, including but not limited to correction of defective or nonconforming work.

§ 7.3.13 Claims for cost associated with expenses incurred due to delay of the work such as daily expenses of general conditions shall not be allowed unless the owner requests in writing the Contractor cease construction operations.

§ 7.3.14 Agreement on any Change Directive shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Directive, including, but not limited to all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established by the written "Notice to Proceed". The date shall not be postponed by the failure to act of the Contractor or of persons or entities whom the Contractor is responsible.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.1.1 Contract Time is subject to such extensions as may be granted under Section 8.3. The Owner's operations will be impacted and delayed if the Project is not substantially complete within the time set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum stated in the Contract Document as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included) of delay until the Work is substantially complete or, as applicable, until the Work is finally complete. The Owner shall be paid the sum(s) stated in the Contract Documents for liquidated damages. Such Liquidated Damages shall be withheld by the Owner from the amounts due to the Contractor for the progress payments and deducted from the Contract sum by a Construction Change Directive signed only by the Owner and Architect.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.1.1 The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused or could not have been anticipated by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, (3) is of a duration not less than one (1) day, (4) affects the critical path of the progress of the Work, and (5) is not concurrent in the judgment of the architect with other work that is being executed.

§ 8.3.1.2 An extension of Contract Time, to the extent allowed under Paragraph 8.3, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner which interfere with the Contractor's performance of the Work and only to the extent that such acts continue after the contractor furnishes the Owner and Architect with written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled any indirect cost, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages or other similar claims. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents such as ordering changes in the Work, suspension, or correction of the Work, shall not be construed as an act of interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.1.3 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. An increase in the contract time due to weather shall not be cause for an increase in the contract sum.

The following are considered reasonably anticipated days of adverse weather on a monthly basis:

January	11 Days	July	6 Days
February	10 Days	August	5 Days
March	8 Days	September	4 Days
April	7 Days	October	3 Days
May	5 Days	November	5 Days
June	6 Days	December	8 Days

NOTE: Contract is on a calendar day basis.

The Contractor shall ask for total adverse weather days, the Contractor's request shall be considered only for days over the allowable number of days stated above.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. If the claim is not made within the time limits as outlined in Article 15, all right for future claims are waived.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.3.4 If the Contractor submits a progress report indicating, or otherwise indicating an intention to achieve, completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or indicates expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor shall exist.

§ 8.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 8.4.1 Time is of the essence in completing the Work, and, in the event of delay on the part of the Contractor in completing the Work as specified beyond the date set forth in the Contract Documents as adjusted by Change Orders, it is distinctly understood and agreed that a deduction shall be made from the Contract Sum at a rate as stated in the Bid Proposal form plus any compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary for each and every day of delay until the Work is complete. This is not a penalty but agreed upon liquidated damages for delay. The calculations shall be for each and every calendar day exclusive of the day within which completion was required and up to and including the date of completion of the Work as determined by the Architect and Owner. The expiration of the time stipulated without the work having been completed shall in itself constitute a default without the necessity of any notice being given to the Contractor of its Surety. The Contractor and its Surety agree that the above referenced sum shall be deducted at any time in the sole discretion of the Owner from the contract Sum by means of a written adjustment executed by the Owner without the contractor's signature, it specifically having been agreed upon in advance as a measure of damage to the Owner on account of the Contractor's delay.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Payments for materials or equipment stored on the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance and shall reflect retainage as follows:

- .1 Projects with contract price up to and including \$500,000.00 – 10% of the contract price.
- .2 Projects with contract price of \$500,001.99 or more – 5% of the contract price.
- .3 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest and shall include applicable insurance, storage, and

transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site. This decision to allow this condition lies solely with the owner.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
- .8 correction of defective work by Owner or completion of the work by the Owner;
- .9 belief or knowledge by the Architect of an occurrence of an event justifying termination for cause; or
- .10 failure to complete the punch list within 45 days of substantial completion.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents and shall so notify the Architect. Provided, however, the Owner may refuse to make payment of amount recommended by the Architect and the Owner may withhold from any payment an amount based on:

- .1 The Owner's estimate of the value of any claim it has asserted against the Contractor.
- .2 125% of the amount of any lien or affidavit of claim that have been filed in the Mortgage Records.
- .3 Other items such as liquidated damages which allows the Owner to withhold or set-off against any amount due the Owner under this agreement.
- .4 Funds due as a result of additional services of the Architect that are due as outlined in this agreement.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect and / or the Owner will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid and shall have the right to withhold payment to the contractor until such information is received. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.1.1 The Work will not be considered suitable for Substantial Completion review until all Project Systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled; designated instruction of the Owner's personnel in the operation of the systems has been completed and all finishes within the Contract Documents are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner could occupy the building on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere with or hamper the normal business operations of the Owner. As a further condition of Substantial Completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within forty-five (45) consecutive calendar days or as otherwise agreed upon in writing following the Date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating a review of the project by all authorities having jurisdiction and respond in writing to the Owner and Architect the findings of the authorities having jurisdiction. When the Certificate of Substantial Completion is executed by all parties, the contractor shall at his expense record the Certificate of Substantial Completion at the Clerk of Court's office of the jurisdiction in which the project is located and shall provide the recordation information to the Owner and the Architect. The time for the correction period shall begin on the date the Certificate of Substantial Completion is dated by the Architect as substantially complete.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's completion list, the Architect will make a review to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. A prerequisite to the Work being accepted as substantially complete, is the Owner's receipt of the executed Roofing Contractor's and Roofing Manufacturer's guarantees, where roofing work is part of the Contract. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before acceptance of the Work as Substantially Complete, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another review by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. In no event shall acceptance of the work, or a part thereof, as substantially complete, constitute a right of Contractor to payment under the Contract for work not yet performed by the Contractor. More than one request by the Contractor for review for Substantial Completion by the Architect shall result in additional services billed by the Architect to the Owner and the Architect shall charge at a rate of \$175.00 for each hour of service and deducted by the Owner from any remaining Contract funds. The contractor further agrees that funds to reimburse the Owner and the Architect for time and expenses incurred, may be withheld from the contractor's payments due from the owner, without the need to execute a change order.

§ 9.8.3.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, a "punch list" of exceptions and the dollar value of each item will be prepared by the Architect. The monetary value assigned to this list will be 125% of the estimated actual value of the items to be completed or corrected. No funds assigned to this list shall be due the Contractor until all punch list items are completed and are accepted by the Architect. If the dollar value of the punch list, less the retainage amount exceeds the remaining Contract Sum, then the Project shall not be accepted as substantially complete. If delivery of material or equipment, required as part of the punch list work, is beyond the control of the Contractor, the Contractor's completion time shall be extended at no additional cost to the Owner. Failure by the Contractor to order needed material in a timely fashion shall not be a reason to extend the time. Unless extended, if all punch list items have not been completed by the end of forty-five (45) days from the Substantial Completion date through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages in the amount specified in the Contract Documents for each and every calendar day after the date that the Final Completion of the Work is not met plus the expenses of the Architect as provided hereafter and the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification the Surety has not completed the punch list, the Owner may at its option, contract to have the balance of the work completed and pay for

such work with the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract Sum. If the Surety fails to complete the punch list within the stipulated time period, the Owner may not accept Bonds submitted in the future by the Surety. All of the services of the Architect to inspect and provide any administration of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents after the expiration of the time for the Contractor to complete the punch list shall be paid by the Contractor at a rate of \$175.00 for each hour of service and deducted by the Owner from any remaining Contract funds. The contractor further agrees that funds to reimburse the Owner and the Architect for time and expenses incurred, may be withheld from the contractor's payments due from the owner, without the need to execute a change order.

§ 9.8.4 The Certificate of Substantial Completion from the Architect shall include as an attachment the list of corrective items (punch list) to be completed by the Contractor, together with the estimated cost of completing such corrective items. In addition, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall designate that the Contractor shall complete the list of corrective items within forty-five (45) days of the date of the Architects issuance of Substantial Completion (date of issuance). At the end of the forty-five (45) day period, without further notice to Contractor, the Owner shall have the option of either completing the items identified on the list of corrective items (punch list) and retaining the cost of the work done, including any additional architect fees from the Contract Sum, or calling on the Surety to complete the corrective items under the performance bond and/or labor and material payment bond. The contractor agrees to pay for all time and expenses incurred by the owner and the architect after the termination of the forty-five (45) days corrective period. The contractor further agrees that funds to reimburse the Owner and the Architect for time and expenses incurred, may be withheld from the contractor's payments due from the owner, without the need to execute a change order.

§ 9.8.5 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work (date of issuance) or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.6 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work not covered by the punch list, and insurance shall become the Owner's responsibility on the Date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance

with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.. If the Architect does not find the work acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect shall make one additional review; if the Work is still not acceptable, the Architect and each of the Architect's principal consultants, shall be paid \$175.00 per hour for their time, each additional inspection, to be withheld from the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract Sum. The payments shall be made by the Owner and deducted from the construction contract funds, without having to execute a change order.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. (7) A Certificate from the Clerk of Court for the jurisdiction in which the project is located which shall be dated at least forty five (45) days subsequent to the date of recordation in the same office of the acceptance of Substantial Completion for the Owner and to the effect that no liens or claims for labor or materials have been recorded against the project, (8) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, for review and acceptance by the Owner as part of the Final Application for Payment, (9) all operation manuals and training of Owner's staff in the operation of mechanical, electrical, heating, air conditioning and specialty equipment, and (10) reproducible drawings (as-builts) approved by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents;
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment; or
- .5 any warranty required by law.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment. If upon final inspection of the work, it shall be found by the Owner that the plans, specifications, contract or change order for the work has not been fully completed, the Owner shall, until such compliance shall have been affected or adjustments satisfactory to it shall have been made, refuse to direct final payment.

§ 9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 9.11.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums stipulated in Subparagraph 8.4.1 as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the Work is determined to be complete by the Architect and Owner.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

§ 10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor expressly agrees that it is exclusively responsible for compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and state and local regulations for construction and that it is the "employer" within the meaning of those regulations. It is the express intent of the parties that the contractor, and not the Architect, nor the Owner, is in charge of the Work. Any provision in the Contract Document in conflict with this paragraph shall be null and void.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction; and
- .4 the indoor air quality of buildings and adjacent occupied buildings.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. In all cases the Contractor shall adhere to all safety requirements for storage of materials of any type.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.5.1 Any fines levied against the Owner due to the Contractor's (or its subcontractor's) failure to comply with OSHA standards or other Federal, State, and local regulations shall be paid by the Contractor. If any such fines are not promptly paid, then the amount of the fine may be withheld by the Owner from payment to the Contractor.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect in writing of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 In the Event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos, lead, or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos, lead, or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events (1) the Owner causes remedial Work to be performed which results in the absence of asbestos, lead or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or (2) the Owner and the Contractor by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work, or (3) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidence by a written report to both the Owner and Contractor which is prepared by an environmental engineer. In no event, however, shall the Owner have any responsibility for any substance or material that is brought to the project site by the Contractor or any subcontractor, any materialmen, or supplier, or any entity for whom any of them is responsible. The Contractor agrees not to use any fill or other materials to be incorporated into the Work which are hazardous, toxic or comprised of any items that are hazardous or toxic.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs, including attorney and consultant fees of any kind or type (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

The following requirements apply to all insurance and bonds required under ARTICLE 11:

- .1 Insurance and Bonds provided by the Contractor shall be with a reliable company of the Contractor's choice, acceptable to and approved by the Owner and authorized to do business in the state where the project is located. Company must be rated by Best as follows:
 - (a) Performance and Payment (A-) Class V,
 - (b) All other insurance (A-), Class V,
- .2 The Contractor shall have the policies endorsed to reflect and insure any occupancy by Owner at the time of such occupancy.
- .3 All liability policies referred to in this Article shall be maintained within the same company

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds when required by the Contract Documents of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents; the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.1.5 **General Conditions:** The following General Conditions apply to all insurance under Article 11:

- .1 Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work hereunder by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees and subcontractors. The cost of such insurance shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
- .2 Insurance provided by the Contractor shall be with a reliable company with an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A-, acceptable to and approved by the Owner, and authorized to do business in local in which the project is located.
- .3 The Owner and Architect must be included as additional insured on the general liability policy.
- .4 All liability insurance policies (General Liability, Auto Liability, Worker's Compensation & Umbrella Liability) must be endorsed to a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner and Architect.
- .5 Each policy shall contain a provision signed by the agent of the company stipulating that the policy will not be canceled without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.

- .6 Any and all policy deductibles shall be paid by the Contractor.
- .7 All certificates of insurance shall be delivered to the Owner within ten days of the award of the Contract by the Owner. Bidders in submitting a proposal agree to submit certified copies of insurance policies to the Owner for review.
- .8 Claims made policies are not acceptable to the Owner and cannot be used to comply with insurance requirements of this Contract.

§ 11.1.5.1 All policies and certificates of insurance of the Contractor/Subcontractor shall contain the following clauses:

§ 11.1.5.1.1 The Contractor/Subcontractor's insurers will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the Owner, it being the intention of the parties that the insurance policies shall protect both parties, and Owner's insurance, if any, will not be utilized to cover any loss.

§ 11.1.5.1.2 The Owner shall be named as an additional insured by the Contractor (ISO Forms CG 20 10, Current form approved for use in the locale in which the project is located).

§ 11.1.5.1.3 The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the Owner for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

§ 11.1.5.1.4 Any and all deductibles in the insurance policies shall be assumed by and be at the sole risk of the Contractor.

§ 11.1.5.1.5 Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. At the option of the Owner, either the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions as respects the Owner, its officers, officials, employees and volunteers; or the Contractor's bond shall guarantee payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration and defense expenses.

§ 11.1.6 INSURANCE

The Contractor/Subcontractor, prior to commencing work, shall provide at his own expense, proof of the following insurance coverage required by the contract to the Owner by insurance companies authorized in locale in which the project is located. Insurance is to be placed with insurers with an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A- This rating requirement will be waived for the workers' compensation coverage and policies written through Lloyds of London or Institute of London Underwriter (ILU) companies.

Thirty days prior notice of cancellation shall be given to the Owner by registered mail, return receipt requested, on all of the required coverage provided to the Owner. All notices will name the Contractor/Subcontractor and identify the contract number.

Insurance coverage specified in the GENERAL CONDITIONS (AIA Document A 201, 2017 Edition) to be provided by the Contractor, and any other insurance described below shall be furnished with the minimum limits indicated.

§ 11.1.6.1 Workers' Compensation:

Coverage A – Statutory benefits.

Coverage B – Employer's Liability for limits of:

Accident claims \$ 1,000,000 per occurrence

Sickness \$ 1,000,000 per occurrence

Insurance for federal worker injury statutes must be procured if exposure exists. This includes Longshoremen's & Harbor Workers Act, U. S. Maritime Liability, etc.

§ 11.1.6.2 Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage. Insurance Service Office Commercial General Liability coverage ("occurrence") form CG 0001. (Current form approved for use in Louisiana.) "Claims Made" form is unacceptable. This insurance shall include

coverage for bodily injury and property damage, and indicate on the Certificate of Insurance which of the seven (7) coverages required below are not included in the policy, if any:

- .1 Premises – Operations;
- .2 Broad Form Contractual Liability.
- .3 Products and Completed Operations
- .4 Use of Contractors and Subcontractors
- .5 Personal Injury;
- .6 Broad Form Property Damage
- .7 Explosion, Collapse and Underground (XCU) Coverage.

NOTE: On the certification of insurance, under the description of operations, the following wording is required: THE AGGREGATE LOSS LIMIT APPLIES TO EACH PROJECT, or a copy of ISO form CG2503 (Current form approved for use in Louisiana) shall be submitted.

COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (CSL) – AMOUNT OF INSURANCE REQUIRED

Type of Construction	Projects Under \$100,000	Projects \$100,001 - \$1,000,000	Projects Over \$1,000,000
New Buildings:			
- Each Occurrence / Minimum Limit	\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$3,000,000
- Aggregate (Applicable to this Contract ONLY)	\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$3,000,000
Renovations: The building(s) value for this Project is: \$ (To be obtained from the Owner)			
- Each Occurrence / Minimum Limit	\$500,000*** (Depends on Building Value)	\$1,000,000*** (Depends on Building Value)	\$3,000,000*** (Depends on Building Value)
- Aggregate (Applicable to this Contract ONLY)	\$500,000*** (Depends on Building Value)	\$1,000,000*** (Depends on Building Value)	\$3,000,000*** (Depends on Building Value)

****While the minimum combined single limit of \$500,000 is required for all renovations, the value of a building shall be multiplied by 10% and insurance requirements will be increased at \$1,000,000 intervals and rounded to the nearest \$1,000,000. Example: Renovation on \$33,000,000 building would require \$3,000,000 minimum combined single limit of coverage. Maximum limit required at \$5,000,000.00 regardless of building value.*

§ 11.1.6.3 Business Auto Liability insurance with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000 BI-PD combined single limit. The policy must cover:

- .1 All owned vehicles.
- .2 All hired vehicles.
- .3 All non-owned vehicles.

§ 11.1.6.4 An Umbrella Policy may be used to meet minimum requirements.

§ 11.1.7 All property losses shall be made payable to and adjusted with the Owner.

§ 11.1.8 All policies of insurance or declarations of coverage amounts, and types shall be approved by the Owner prior to the inception of any work.

§ 11.1.9 Other insurance required as follows:

§ 11.1.9.1 Owner's Protective Liability Insurance shall be furnished by the Contractor and naming the Owner as the Insured.

	Projects Under \$100,000	Projects \$100,001 - \$1,000,000	Projects Over \$1,000,000
CSL – Each Occurrence	\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$3,000,000

§ 11.1.9.2 Asbestos Abatement Liability *(required when asbestos abatement is included in the work)*

The contractor or subcontractor who will be doing the asbestos abatement as outlined in this contract shall obtain and maintain such liability coverage for the asbestos abatement hazard and exposure with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence for the duration of the project. The policy shall name the Owner as an additional insured for the project. The policy shall be written on an "occurrence" form without a sunset clause. Claims-made coverage is unacceptable. The insurance company shall have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-.

§ 11.1.10 If, at any time, any of the said policies shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Owner, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor/Subcontractor shall promptly obtain a new policy, submit the same to the Owner for approval and submit a certificate thereof as hereinabove provided.

Upon failure of the Contractor/Subcontractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance as above provided, this contract, at the election of the Owner, may be forthwith declared suspended, discontinued or terminated. Failure of the Contractor/Subcontractor to take out and/or to maintain or the taking out and/or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor/Subcontractor from any liability under the contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with the obligation of the Contractor/Subcontractor concerning indemnification. The Owner reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, at any time. Should Contractor fail to obtain any insurance required under this Contract then the Owner is entitled to a reduction in the Contract sum for what insurance would reasonably have cost the Contractor.

§ 11.1.11 RISKS AND INDEMNIFICATIONS ASSUMED BY THE CONTRACTOR. Neither the acceptance of the Completed Work nor payment therefore shall release the Contractor/Subcontractor from his obligations from the insurance requirements or indemnification agreement.

§ 11.1.11.1 Additional insurance may be required on an individual basis for extra hazardous contracts and specific service agreements.

If such additional insurance is required for a specific contract, that requirement will be described in the "Special Conditions" of the contract specifications.

§ 11.1.11.2 If any of the Property and Casualty insurance requirements are not complied with at their renewal dates, payments to the Contractor/Subcontractor will be withheld until those requirements have been met, or at the option of the Owner, the Owner may pay the Renewal Premium and withhold such payments from any monies due the Contractor/Subcontractor.

§ 11.1.11.3 All property losses shall be made payable to and adjusted with the Owner.

§ 11.1.11.4 All policies and certificates of insurance shall be approved by the Owner prior to the inception of any work.

§ 11.1.11.5 If at any time any of the foregoing policies shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Owner, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor/Subcontractor shall, upon notice to that effect from the Owner, promptly obtain a new policy, submit the same to the Owner for approval and submit a certificate thereof as hereinabove provided, this Contract, at the election of the Owner, may be forthwith declared suspended, discontinued or terminated. Failure of the Contractor/Subcontractor to take out and/or maintain or the taking out and/or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor/Subcontractor from any liability under the Contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the obligations of the Contractor/Subcontractor concerning indemnification. The Owner reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, at any time.

§ 11.1.12 SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall be responsible for insuring that subcontractors have adequate insurance to protect the Owner and Contractor from liability.

§ 11.1.13 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

§ 11.1.13.1 Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates of insurance affecting coverage required by this clause. The certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The certificates of insurance must also contain the following in the "Description of Operations" section:

§ 11.1.13.2 If the Contractor is a General Contractor, then so state.

§ 11.1.13.3 If the Contractor is a specialty contractor, then so state and provide the list of specialties for which the contractor is insured.

§ 11.1.13.4 The certificates are to be received and approved by the Owner before work commences. The Owner reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, at any time.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" (Builder's Risk) or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. The policy for this insurance shall be completed value. This policy shall be in force to protect the Owner, the Contractor and Subcontractors for loss. The Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible on any policy of insurance if a claim is made under the policy. The Builder's Risk Insurance shall name the Owner as insured.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.3.1.1 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.2 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract. The cost of the bond shall be included in the contract sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to one hundred (100%) percent of the contract sum.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.4.3 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three (3) days following the date the Agreement is entered into; or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

§ 11.4.4 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense, without change to the contract time

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2 If, within one year after the date of the recordation of the certificate of Substantial Completion or Acceptance in the mortgage records for the Parish in which the project is located, the Work or any portion thereof is found by the Architect or Owner not to be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct such Work or if it is rejected by the Owner or Architect, remove such Work from the site and replace it with Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. If circumstances exist, including, but not limited to an emergency as deemed by the Owner, the Owner may have any such Work corrected or removed and replaced. In such event, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and damages, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. This period of correction of one year shall be extended as to respective portions of the work, performed after the date of the filing of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. This obligation under this subparagraph 12.2.2 shall survive acceptance of the Work under the Contract Documents and termination of the Agreement. The Owner shall give written notice promptly after the discovery of any condition of nonconforming work. Further, this obligation is in addition to and does not limit any general warranty provided by law or specified in the Contract Documents. If the work is of such a nature that requires more than 2 hours effort by the Architect, the Contractor shall pay the Owner \$175.00 per hour for the Architect's time.

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.1.1 The contractor and his surety yield to the rules of arbitration indicated herein (if applicable) and the jurisdiction of the Judicial District Court in which the project is located.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals unless otherwise noted in the contract documents. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included in the Contract Documents, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 13.6 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

§ 13.6.1 As between the Owner and Contractor: except as provided by law:

- .1 Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run, and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- .2 Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run, and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and
- .3 After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

§ 13.8 WORK CONTINUATION AND PAYMENT

§ 13.8.1 Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall carry on the Work, maintain the Schedule of the Work pending any claim or lawsuit, and, if so, the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents except as to any item in dispute.

§ 13.9 ATTORNEY'S FEES

§ 13.9.1 If as a result of any action or lawsuit filed by the Contractor it is necessary for the Owner to retain an attorney, the Contractor shall pay all legal fees and costs incurred by the Owner, if the Owner is the prevailing party for all or a portion of any claim.

§ 13.9.2 In the event it is necessary for Owner to retain an attorney and/or file suit as a result of a breach by the Contractor of any of the Contractor's obligations in the Contract Documents, including, but not limited, or failing to comply with the provisions of the plans and specifications or failing to perform in a good and workmanlike manner, or failing to perform its work timely, or any other breaches of the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor will be deemed liable for any and all attorney's fees and court costs incurred by Owner.

§13.10 PROGRESS AND COORDINATION MEETINGS

§13.10.1 Pre-Construction Conference shall be held. The following shall be in attendance; Owner, Architect and consultants, Contractor and Superintendent, major subcontractors and representative of separate contractors, when applicable. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect prior to or at the Pre-Construction meeting the following: (1) List of major subcontractors and their phone numbers, (2) list of Contractor's Superintendent and Project Manager with 24 hour phone numbers, (3) tentative construction progress schedule and submittals schedule.

§13.10.2 Progress and coordination meetings will be held monthly on site or as changed in writing by the Owner. The Contractor shall distribute minutes of each meeting to all participants within seven (7) days of each meeting. The Contractor's Project Superintendent, all active Subcontractors and material suppliers shall attend the meeting.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped; or
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be

(Paragraphs deleted)
stopped.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, unanticipated repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- .5 become insolvent, seeking relief in bankruptcy, is placed in bankruptcy involuntarily, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors and fails to provide adequate assurances, the adequacy of which the Owner will be the sole judge, of the Contractor's future performance in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- .6 disregards the authority of the Architect;
- .7 loses charge of the property of the Contractor resulting in a trustee, receiver, custodian or agent appointed under applicable law or under contract;
- .8 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or required pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .9 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) working days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents; or
- .10 fails to complete the punch list within the lien period as provided in 9.8.1.1.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Termination by the Owner shall not suspend assessment of liquidated damages against the surety.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities, except as necessary to complete portions of the Contract not terminated;
- .3 terminate all subcontractors and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated; and
- .4 proceed to complete the performance of Work not terminated; and
- .5 take action that may be necessary or that the Owner may direct for the protection and preservation of the terminated work.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed.

§ 14.4.4 The amount to be paid to the Contractor by the Owner because of the termination shall consist of:

- .1 Work performed and for Work in process on or off the site to the extent completed on the terminated portion of the Contract before the effective date, the cost of that Work and the expense of paying the terminated purchase orders for materials that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the Contract.
- .2 A fair and reasonable profit on the Work completed;
- .3 No payment for profit will be paid the contractor for work not completed or for lost profits on future anticipated work.
- .4 The term "cost" as used in this Paragraph 14.4 shall be listed in Subparagraph 7.3.6.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than five 5 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6.3 No Claim for additional time made for whatever cause will be approved unless and until the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Owner that the Completion Time for the Work has itself been adversely affected by the actions, events, or circumstances cited in the claim. The mere fact that some portion of the Work may be affected is not sufficient to establish an entitlement to an extension to the contract Time. The baseline against which any such Claim for additional time will be judged will be the Approved Project Schedule, updated and revised as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3 and 10.4., shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within fourteen (14) calendar days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner or the Contractor or both to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten calendar days after issuance of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data or (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution. If the party making the claim does not respond in writing indicating disagreement with the decision and offering the reasons why they object, along with supporting documentation, within thirty (30) days of the date of the initial decision, the initial decision of the initial decision maker shall be deemed binding by all parties and both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision. The date of the initial decision shall be the date of the written response of the initial decision maker.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time after the decision by the initial decision maker has been made, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party agree to mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to agree to mediation within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the final decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation.. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$ 0.00

Description:

(Name and location)

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: _____
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____

SURETY

Company: _____
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____



AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
201 Longfellow Road
Mansura, LA 71350

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$ 0.00

Description:

(Name and location)

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____

CHANGE PROPOSAL REQUEST

TITLE		PROPOSAL REQUEST NO. 000	
PROJECT		PROJECT NO.	
CONTRACTOR		ISSUE DATE / REVISE DATE	
ADDRESS	DISTRIBUTION LIST		
	☒ OWNER ☒ CONTRACTOR		
	☐ CONSULTANT ☒ FILE		

PLEASE SUBMIT AN ITEMIZED PROPOSAL AND ITEMIZED QUOTATIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTED WORK FOR CHANGES IN THE CONTACT SUM AND CONTRACT TIME FOR PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS DESCRIBED HEREIN. ALL WORK SHALL BE SUBJECT TO CURRENT CONTRACT TERMS AND STATUS OF THE WORK. WITHIN FOURTEEN (14) DAYS, THE CONTRACTOR MUST SUBMIT THIS PROPOSAL OR NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT, IN WRITING, OF THE DATE ON WHICH PROPOSAL SUBMISSION IS ANTICIPATED.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATION.

DESCRIPTION

(INSERT A WRITTEN DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK)

Click or tap here to enter text.

ATTACHMENTS	REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT
(LIST ATTACHED DOCUMENTS THAT SUPPORT DESCRIPTION)	(PRINTED NAME AND TITLE)

CHANGE PROPOSAL QUOTATION

CPR No.: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____
H/S PROJECT No.: _____

Description of Work: _____

General Contractor Direct Costs - Breakdown No. 1 \$ -
(See attached breakdown)
Total General Contractor Cost _____ %
(General Contract Direct Cost plus OH&P)

Subcontractor Cost Breakdowns		A	B	C
(See attached.)		Total	OH&P	Total
		Direct Cost		A+(A X B)
Subcontractor Name	Break-down No.			
_____	2	\$ -	%	_____
_____	3	\$ -	%	_____
_____	4	\$ -	%	_____
_____	5	\$ -	%	_____
_____	6	\$ -	%	_____
_____			%	_____
_____			%	_____
Subcontractor Direct Costs Total		\$ -		
(Sum column A)				
Subcontractor Direct Costs + Subcontractor OH&P				_____
(Sum column C)				

General Contractor OH&P on Subcontractor Direct Cost at _____ %
(Sum column A times General Contractor OH&P rate.)

Total Subcontractor Costs
(Subcontractor Direct Costs + OH&P + General Contractor OH&P)
Change Order Subtotal
(Sum of Total General Contractor Costs and Total Subcontractor Costs)

Performance and Payment Bond at _____ %
(Change Order Subtotal times Performance and Payment Bond rate)
Builder's Risk Insurance at _____ %
(Change Order Subtotal times Builder's Risk Policy rate if applicable)

Amount will be ☐ increased ☐ decreased ☒ unchanged by
(Sum of Change Order Subtotal, Performance and Payment Bond, and Insurance)

Days will be ☐ increased ☐ decreased ☒ unchanged by

Contractor Name: _____ **Date:** _____

Breakdown#3 Worksheet

PROJECT NAME	0

Description of Work: _____

Direct Cost of Work :

A. Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Hourly Wage Rate Paid	Hours Worked	Total Cost
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
Add Labor Burden @ _____ %			-

LABOR TOTAL

B. Material (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

[illegible]**MATERIAL TOTAL**

C. Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Unit Price*	Unit	Units Required	Total Cost
				-
				-
				-
				-
	Add Tax @		%	-

EQUIPMENT TOTAL

TOTAL DIRECT COST FOR THIS BREAKDOWN (SUM A, B & C)

Subcontractor Overhead and Profit (Direct Cost X OH&P) %

Total Contractor / Subcontractor Cost

Contractor / Subcontractor Name: _____ **Date:** _____

Breakdown#4 Worksheet

PROJECT NAME	0

Description of Work: _____

Direct Cost of Work :

A. Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Hourly Wage Rate Paid	Hours Worked	Total Cost
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
Add Labor Burden @ _____ %			-

LABOR TOTAL

B. Material (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

[illegible]

MATERIAL TOTAL

C. Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Unit Price*	Unit	Units Required	Total Cost
				-
				-
				-
				-
	Add Tax @		%	-

EQUIPMENT TOTAL

TOTAL DIRECT COST FOR THIS BREAKDOWN (SUM A, B & C)

Subcontractor Overhead and Profit (Direct Cost X OH&P) %

Total Contractor / Subcontractor Cost

Contractor / Subcontractor Name: _____ **Date:** _____

Breakdown#5 Worksheet

PROJECT NAME	0

Description of Work: _____

Direct Cost of Work :

A. Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Hourly Wage Rate Paid	Hours Worked	Total Cost
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
Add Labor Burden @ _____ %			-

LABOR TOTAL

B. Material (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

[illegible]**MATERIAL TOTAL**

C. Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Unit Price*	Unit	Units Required	Total Cost
				-
				-
				-
				-
	Add Tax @		%	-

EQUIPMENT TOTAL

TOTAL DIRECT COST FOR THIS BREAKDOWN (SUM A, B & C)

Subcontractor Overhead and Profit (Direct Cost X OH&P) %

Total Contractor / Subcontractor Cost

Contractor / Subcontractor Name: _____ **Date:** _____

Breakdown#6 Worksheet

PROJECT NAME	0

Description of Work:

Direct Cost of Work :

A. Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Labor (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Hourly Wage Rate Paid	Hours Worked	Total Cost
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
			-
Add Labor Burden @ _____ %			-

LABOR TOTAL

B. Material (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

[illegible]

MATERIAL TOTAL

C. Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)

Equipment (Attach Unit Price Breakdown as Necessary)	Unit Price*	Unit	Units Required	Total Cost
				-
				-
				-
				-
	Add Tax @		%	-

EQUIPMENT TOTAL

TOTAL DIRECT COST FOR THIS BREAKDOWN (SUM A, B & C)

Subcontractor Overhead and Profit (Direct Cost X OH&P) %

Total Contractor / Subcontractor Cost

Contractor / Subcontractor Name: _____ **Date:** _____

CPR No.: _____

Unit Price Breakdown

PROJECT NAME _____
Description of Work: _____

Unit Price Tabulation

Unit Price Description	Reference*	Unit Price	Units	Total
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

* Reference Legend: _____

Unit Price Total:
(Sum Total column)

Contractor / Subcontractor Name _____ **Date:** _____

ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION (ASI)

TITLE		ASI NO. 000	
PROJECT		PROJECT NO.	
CONTRACTOR		ISSUE DATE / REVISE DATE	
ADDRESS	DISTRIBUTION LIST		
	☒ OWNER ☒ CONTRACTOR		
	☐ CONSULTANT ☒ FILE		

THE WORK SHALL BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS WITHOUT CHANGE IN THE CONTRACT SUM OR CONTRACT TIME. PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS INDICATES YOUR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT THAT THERE WILL BE NO CHANGE IN THE CONTRACT SUM OR CONTRACT TIME.

DESCRIPTION

(INSERT A WRITTEN DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK)

Click or tap here to enter text.

ATTACHMENTS	REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT
(LIST ATTACHED DOCUMENTS THAT SUPPORT DESCRIPTION)	(PRINTED NAME AND TITLE)

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Access to site.
 - 4. Coordination with occupants.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
 - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Avoyelles Public Charter School Gym Renovations; H/S Project No. 24027.
 - 1. Project Location: 201 Longfellow Road, Mansura, LA 71350.
- B. Owner: Avoyelles Public Charter School, Inc.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Julie Roy, Director.
- C. Architect: Holly & Smith Architects, APAC
 - 1. 100 East Vermilion Street, Suite 406, Lafayette, LA 70501; Phone: 337.279.2010
- D. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Architect will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. The Project includes renovation to the Elementary Gym cafeteria and a new front entrance canopy addition, new walkway canopies, associated site work and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in multiple phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated below. A Notice to Proceed will be issued for each phase and subsequent phase, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Phase 1 – Cafeteria Renovation and Addition: Contract Time from Notice to Proceed is Three Hundred Ten (310) Days. General scope of work includes the following:
 - a. Installation of temporary chain-link construction fence encompassing area of work. Maintain bus through traffic at existing asphalt drive, as well as use.
 - b. Interior demolition at Existing Cafeteria, Existing Boys Restroom and Existing Girls Restroom
 - c. Site demolition between south elevation of Gym and asphalt drive as noted on sheets C1.0 and A001, excluding extents of canopy area identified on sheet A102.
 - d. Construction of addition for Entry 101, Table Storage 107 and Table Storage 108.
 - e. Interior construction at Cafeteria 102, Girl's Restroom 103, Boy's Restroom 104, Serving Kitchen 105 and Serving Storage 106.
 - f. Installation of new Canopy foundations for steel canopies to be installed within areas of new concrete paving directly south of Gym.
 - g. Site civil scope directly south and west of Gym (excluding extents of Walkway Canopies and associated foundations and paving as indicated on sheet A102).
 - h. Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing scope of work in areas noted above.
 - i. Existing Court 112 shall remain fully occupied by the Owner from commencement of this phase until commencement of Phase 2B. Provide appropriate barricades and signage at existing doors to Cafeteria 102 to deter access to construction area.
 - 2. Phase 2A – Installation of New Canopies and Extension of Existing Canopies (Alternate No. 1): If Alternate No. 1 is accepted, Contract Time from Notice to proceed is 60 Days, which shall be concurrent with the work of Phase 1. Notice to Proceed for this Phase 2A shall be coordinated with the Owner, but shall not commence before May 28, 2026. General scope of work includes the following:
 - a. Installation of temporary chain-link construction fence encompassing area of work.
 - b. Site stripping and site Civil scope of work for areas west of existing Performing Arts Building.
 - c. Installation of Civil paving west of existing Performing Arts Building.
 - d. Installation of new canopy column assemblies east of Gym Addition, installation of salvaged existing canopy column assemblies, and modification of existing bus canopy assembly as indicated on sheets A102 and A103, and related Structural and Electrical drawings.

3. Phase 2B – Installation of New Canopies and Extension of Existing Canopies (Alternate No. 2): If Alternate No. 2 is accepted, Contract Time for this phase is 60 Days, which shall commence with the Notice to Proceed for Phase 2A and shall be concurrent with the work of that phase. General scope of work includes the following:
 - a. Installation of temporary chain-link construction fence encompassing area of work.
 - b. Site stripping and site Civil scope of work for areas west of existing Performing Arts Building.
 - c. Installation of Civil paving west of existing Performing Arts Building.
 - d. Installation of new canopy column assemblies east of Gym Addition, installation of salvaged existing canopy column assemblies, and modification of existing bus canopy assembly as indicated on sheets A102 and A103, and related Structural and Electrical drawings
4. Phase 2C – Retrofit Roof System (Alternate No. 3): Contract Time from Notice to Proceed is Forty-Five (45) Days, which shall be concurrent with the work of Phase 1. Notice to Proceed for this Phase 2C shall be coordinated with the Owner. General scope of work includes the following:
 - a. Preparation of existing exposed fastener roof areas to receive new retrofit roof framing system.
 - b. Removal of existing standing seam roof panels at Existing Office 113 and Existing Storage 114, and preparation of existing substrate to receive new roof panels.
 - c. Installation of retrofit roof framing system, and installation of standing seam roof panels as indicated on Sheet A901.
 - d. Preparation of existing ceiling at Existing Court 112 and installation of Pre-Engineered Building Retrofit Insulation system including batt insulation, reinforced scrim and prefinished steel battens at interior of gym.
 - e. Provide overhead protection for occupant entrance and egress at Gym exterior doors.
5. Before commencing the Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.
6. Warranties: Warranties for all phases of the Work shall commence upon the date of Substantial Completion for the entire Project.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to limits of civil site work indicated in drawings.
 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Anytime, Monday through Sunday, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not block streets and/or drives during morning and afternoon student arrival/departure times.
 - 2. 2025-2026 school schedule:
 - a. Spring Break: March 12, 2026 through March 23, 2026
 - b. Easter Break: April 2, 2026 through April 7, 2026
 - c. Last Day of School: May 22, 2026
 - d. School Starts (Fall 2026): July 27, 2026
 - e. Fall Break: October 2, 2026 through October 19, 2026
 - f. Thanksgiving Holiday: November 23, 2026 through November 30, 2026
 - g. Christmas Holiday: December 15, 2026 through January 5, 2027
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner and Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
 - 3. Disruptive operations will not be allowed under any circumstances during standardized testing. Coordinate with Owner for testing dates.

- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor.
 - 2. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Construction Parameters: Refer to drawings and specifications for the required construction parameters. The approach to how the work is executed, if outlined in these contract documents are diagrammatic representations of the approach to construction derived from the Owner™s strategy for maintaining operations while the scope of the Work is under construction. Areas indicated as limits of the Work are the approximate location of the boundaries and are not to be construed as an absolute limit of work scope. General Contractor shall acknowledge Owner requirements, field conditions, and project scheduling may alter this preliminary construction information by the time of actual performance, therefore any reliance by the General Contractor on these preliminary construction parameters are at the General Contractors own risk. Therefore, the General Contractor shall waive all claims related to delay, acceleration and/or inefficiency related to any subsequent modification of this preliminary construction parameters information.

- B. Meetings to Discuss Approach: Meet with Owner and Architect far enough in advance to coordinate takeover and initiating each construction component / Approach. Failure to coordinate and document such a meeting will result in potential delays not the fault of the Owner or Architect or any of their consultants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Install new walkway canopies at east side and west side of new gymnasium entrance addition to match existing walkway canopies on campus.
 - 1. Base Bid: Civil paving not indicated as Alternate on drawing sheets C1.0 and C2.0.
 - 2. Alternate: New walkway canopy assembly at column lines A-2 through C-2 and F-2 through H-2 as indicated on drawings 6/A102, 8/A102m 16/A102, 18/A104, 1/S101, 1/S102, 2/S301, 4/S301 and 2/E201.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Modify and extend existing bus drop canopy, including selective demolition and modification of existing walkway canopy within footprint of new bus drop canopy.
 - 1. Base Bid: Civil paving not indicated as Alternate #2 on sheets C1.0 and C2.0.
 - 2. Alternate: Modify and extend existing bus drop canopy, including selective demolition and modification of existing walkway canopy within footprint of new bus drop canopy at column lines I and J between column lines C1 through C9, including associated concrete paving as indicated on drawings 1/C1.0; 1/C2.0; 1,4,16,17,18 & 20/A103; 19/A104, 1/S101, 1/S102; 2,3 & 4/S301; and 3/E201.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Install Retrofit Roof System over Gymnasium high roof area and install Pre-Engineered Building Retrofit Insulation System at ceiling of Existing Court 112, as well as replacement of existing standing seam roof panels at Existing Office 113 and Existing Storage 114.
 - 1. Base Bid: No work at ceiling of Existing Court 112.
 - 2. Alternate: Install Retrofit Roof System over Gymnasium high roof area and install Pre-Engineered Building Retrofit Insulation System at ceiling of Existing Court 112, as well as replacement of existing standing seam roof panels at Existing Office 113 and Existing Storage 114 as indicated on drawings 11/A001, 11/A002, 16/A003, 1/A201, 11/A231, 1/A401, 11/A401, 16/A401, 16/A501, 1/A901, 6-9/A911, and specification Sections 072130, 074113, 074113.16 and 076200.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's Supplemental Instruction (ASI) form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: **Architect** will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Change Proposal Requests issued by **Architect** are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request, or 14 days when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use Change Proposal Quotation form included in Project Manual.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to **Architect**.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use Change Proposal Quotation form included in Project Manual.
- C. Tracking of Change Proposal Requests: The Architect shall maintain the official Change Proposal Request (CPR) Log . The General Contractor is allowed to monitor and maintain their own system; however, the official contract system shall be maintained by the Architect.
1. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: Assignment of a Contractor-Initiated Proposal as a Change Proposal Request shall be by the Architect, after evaluation and upon determination that the claim is valid.
- D. Change Proposal Quotations shall include only the values of labor and materials that are directly affected by the requested change. It shall not include the cost of labor and materials that are on-going during the course of the work for subcontractors, suppliers, and the General Contractor. In addition, the requirements set forth in other sections of the contract documents and not allowing the cost of off-site subcontractors, suppliers and General Contractor's expenses shall apply. The Contractor shall adhere to the following when executing a Change Proposal Quotation:
1. If the work is concurrent with the ongoing construction of the project, and the work is, in the opinion of the architect, concurrent with the ongoing work in process, supervision and support personnel, including the Project Superintendent and all personnel on site shall not be included in the cost of the change.
 2. If extensions of time are requested in the change and the work is, in the opinion of the architect, concurrent with the ongoing work in process, extensions of time will not be granted.
 3. If extensions of time are requested because additional manpower is needed to execute the work and the work is, in the opinion of the architect, concurrent with the ongoing work in process, the lack of manpower will not be acceptable as a basis for an extension of time.
 4. In all cases, the request for any supervision expenses can only be considered when an extension of time is granted that extends work beyond the substantial completion date set at the time the request is submitted and if the work is, in the opinion of the architect, non-concurrent with the ongoing work in process.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO PROPOSAL REQUEST

- A. The Contractor is obligated to respond to the time frames as noted on the issued Change Proposal Request Form or advise the Architect in writing of the date on which the proposal submission will be submitted. Failure to do so obligates the Contractor to respond within the time frame indicated on the Change Proposal Request Form. Should the timeframe for receipt of the change proposal quotation exceed that indicated on the Change Proposal Request form:
1. The Contractor shall not have grounds for a claim for a request for an extension of time.
 2. The Contractor shall not have grounds for a claim for additional cost due to delay of the project.
 3. The Contractor shall not have grounds for a claim for additional cost or extension of time for the development of conditions manifesting as a result of failure of the Contractor to meet the timeframes stipulated.
- B. The Contractor is obligated to respond to the change request in sufficient itemized form to be properly evaluated by the Architect and the Owner. At a minimum the following shall be included in the breakdown using the forms required by the owner or as indicated within these specifications:
1. Itemized labor with unit cost for each category of labor used.
 2. Wages shall itemize direct cost and delineate a labor burden markup for applicable payroll taxes, worker compensation insurance, unemployment compensation, and social security taxes. As a means to be specific the following is to be included in the Labor Burden calculations:
 - a. FICA
 - b. Medicare
 - c. Employer FICA and Medicare Match
 - d. Worker's Compensation
 - e. FUTA
 - f. SUTA
 - g. All other components of labor burden not listed above are considered overhead and shall be included in overhead and profit multiplier that is allowed as per the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. No other markups for labor burden will be considered.
 3. Cost of materials, and supplies including the identification of each item and its cost.
 4. Identify each piece of machinery and equipment and its individual cost. Only include the cost of the machinery for the time period in which it is being actively used.
 5. Cost for estimating the change, schedule revisions, and management efforts associated with implementation of the change into the project shall not be included as line items, as they are tasks considered overhead in this contract.
- C. Failure of the Contractor to provide information to properly evaluate the cost associated with the proposed change shall result in the following:
1. The Contractor shall not have grounds for a claim for a request for an extension of time.
 2. The Contractor shall not have grounds for a claim for additional cost due to delay of the project.
 3. The Contractor shall not have grounds for a claim for additional cost or extension of time for the development of conditions manifesting as a result of failure of the Contractor to meet the timeframes stipulated.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.8 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 . Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract. At a minimum, the Contractor shall meet the requirements noted in Paragraph 1.5B of this section plus all itemized timesheets for labor and receipts for material.
 - 2. Owner reserves the right to monitor all construction change directives by whatever means necessary to document the work taking place. The Contractor and all subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers shall fully cooperate with the owner and the owner's assigned representatives in these endeavors.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for RFI requirements.
- B. If the Contractor believes an RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, he shall notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response. Assignment of an RFI as a Change Proposal Quotation shall be done by the Architect, after evaluation and upon determination that the Contractor's claim is valid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with the following:
 - a. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - b. Submittal Schedule
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven (7) days after the Pre-Construction Conference.
 - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

- a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate breakdown with the Project Manual Table of Contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five (5) percent of the Contract Sum. Break out all values as follows:
 - a. Delivered cost of product with taxes paid (material).
 - b. Total installation cost with overhead and profit (labor).
 - c. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar
3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
5. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling minimum five (5) percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive. For Change Orders containing multiple items, provide separate line for each item.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. The Owner reserves the right to request additional cost information breakdowns in any format necessary as may be required for their needs in getting the project completed. This request shall be submitted to the Architect for processing to the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit the requested information to the Owner, through the Architect, within fourteen days of the request by the Architect.
 2. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25 day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven (7) days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Submit a draft application to the architect for review prior to submitting the actual monthly application. Submit in sufficient time to allow field review by the architect and the architect's consultants. Time draft submission to coincide with scheduled monthly Owner meeting at the site.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. The contractor shall not apply for any stored materials not delivered to the site.
 - 1. If required by the Owner, provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials. The attached supporting documentation shall include the following:
 - a. Quantity of each different material included in application.
 - b. Unit price of each different material in application.
 - c. Extended cost of each different material in application.
 - d. Signature of authorized party representing the supplier.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
 - 4. Do not apply for stored materials that are out of sequence with construction operations. The Architect's decision on this matter is final.

5. Failure to follow the information contained herein shall result in immediate rejection of the whole Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Approved Schedule of Values.
 3. Approved Contractor's construction schedule.
 4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. Copies of building permits.
 7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 8. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 9. Performance and payment bonds.
 10. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 6. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Digital project management procedures.
 - 6. Project meetings.
 - 7. Official Project Communications
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for coordination and scheduling of equipment and movables by the Owner.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.
- C. Letter: A written, typed, or printed communication, especially one sent in an envelope by mail or courier.
- D. Email: Messages distributed by electronic means from one computer user to one or more recipients via a network.
- E. Text Message: An electronic communication sent and received by mobile phone.
- F. Verbal Communication: The sharing of information between individuals by using speech.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, [in web-based Project software directory,]and in prominent location in [each]built facility. Keep list current at all times.
 2. Changing of assigned personnel reviewed and approved by the Owner can only be done with written approval by Owner.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities[and scheduled activities of other contractors] to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.

4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Architect's and Owner's Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. For standard or simple issues, allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. For more complicated issues as determined by the Architect, the Architect shall submit a schedule indicating when the Architect expects to take action. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following business day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.

- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software. Software log with not less than the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Change Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendant, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.
- B. Project Superintendent: General Contractor shall provide a full time on-site personnel to perform the duties of Project Superintendent for the duration of this project.
 1. General Contractor shall designate a Project Superintendent for this project in the post-bid information prior to contract award. General Contractor shall, in designating the name of this Project Superintendent, warrant and represent that such Project Superintendent has completed two (2) projects of similar size and complexity in the capacity of Project Superintendent during the past 7 years.
 2. Submit a resume as a component of post-bid information.

- C. Project Manager: General Contractor shall provide a staff member to perform the duties of Project Manager for the duration of this project.
1. General Contractor shall designate the Project Manager in the post-bid information prior to contract award. General Contractor shall, in designating the name of this Project Manager, warrant and represent that such Project Manager has a minimum of 2 years of construction experience and has completed a minimum of 2 projects of at least similar size and complexity in the capacity of Project Manager in the last 7 years.
 2. The Project Manager shall obtain, process and if necessary execute all coordination drawings required to execute the work. This shall include all aspects of the effort so that the Project Manager is fully aware and as a result responsible for the development and proper working order of systems within this coordination effort. Failure to execute this work or to properly execute this work shall result in the general contractor being fully responsible for all modifications, repairs or other necessary work in order for provide systems that meet the specified performance requirements and to allow ease of maintenance and repair
 3. Submit a resume as a component of post-bid information

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect, at the Architect's discretion, for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk AutoCAD 2019.
 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.
- B. Web-Based Project Software: The General Contractor shall be required to access and use the Architect's web-based Project software site (Project Website) for communication during construction for the activities noted below, and can be accessed free of charge at <https://projects.hollyandsmith.com/UserWeb/>. The Architect's Project Website shall host the information that the Architect is using for tracking the work of the contract. This information is available until final acceptance of the project to which access by the General Contractor will be provided for all information indicated below for construction communications.
1. The Project Website includes the following project activities that require interface by the General Contractor:
 - a. RFI forms and logs of the Architect.
 - b. Submission of RFI's.
 - c. Submittal forms and logs of the Architect.
 - d. Process and tracking of submittals.
 - e. Reminder and tracking functions issued by the Architect.
 - f. Field review minutes of the Architect (Compliance Review).

2. The General Contractor shall become familiar with the operations of the Project Website and shall have the responsibility for continuous use of the website for the benefit of the project. This effort shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Confirm that access has been granted for each of the functions itemized above for all assigned parties.
 - b. Become fluent with the operation of the website at a level that will allow ease of access and regular use.
 - c. Schooling all parties assigned to this project within the General Contractor's staff for access and use.
 3. The Project Website is not intended to replace any General Contractor based project management software but is an enhancement to be used by the General Contractor for accessing information normally requested of the Architect in preparation for meetings, or general project management activities of the General Contractor.
 4. The General Contractor shall use the information contained within the Project Website to update their project information in preparation for meetings, or other project management related activities
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner[, Owner's Commissioning Authority,] Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Use of web-based Project software.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - l. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - n. Use of the premises.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect [, and Owner's Commissioning Authority] of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.

- o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner[, Owner's Commissioning Authority] and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities within the next 30 Days shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.

- 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.10 OFFICIAL PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS

- A. General: Use of letters and emails are recognized as official project communication mediums for this project.
 1. Under no circumstances will text messages or verbal communication be considered official project communications. Should text messages or verbal communication be used, follow up with official project communications is necessary for the information to be recognized.
 2. The transmittal of all procedural documents (e.g. schedules, submittals, applications for payment, RFIs, ARFIs, etc.) shall only be done through official communications mediums only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Site condition reports.
 - 6. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Baseline Schedule: The Contractor's initial CPM Progress Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the entire Work of the Project. When accepted by the [Owner] [Owner's Program Manager], the Baseline Schedule becomes the initial version of the Official Progress Schedule. The Baseline Schedule is prepared in chart or graph format, consistent in all respects with the Contract Time(s) and order of Work, presented in sufficient detail to show the chronological relationship of all activities of the Project including but not limited to planned starting and completion dates of various activities, submittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data, procurement of materials and equipment, and deliveries of materials and equipment
- C. CPM Progress Schedule: The Contractor's Progress Schedule prepared in CPM Precedence format using the scheduling software required.
- D. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- E. Critical Path: The set or sequence of predecessor/successor activities which will take the longest time to complete. The duration of the critical path is the sum of the activities' durations along the path. Thus, the critical path can be defined as the longest possible path through the network of project activities. The duration of the critical path represents the minimum time required to complete a project and contains no float.
- F. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- G. Float: The number of work/calendar days an activity can be delayed without impacting the project completion date.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date. The Project "owns" float.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- H. Official Progress Schedule: The Contractor's Progress Schedule and all revisions and updates thereto, accepted by the Owner, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- I. Revised Official Progress Schedule: A proposed Schedule submitted with the Contractor's written request to revise the current version of the Official Progress Schedule. If the Owner accepts the Contractor's request to revise the Official Progress Schedule, it becomes the new current version of the Official Progress Schedule.
- J. Short Interval Schedule: The Contractor's four-week schedule, updated weekly, showing the past week, the week submitted, and two weeks thereafter. The Short Interval Schedule must correlate with the current version of the Official Progress Schedule and reference the appropriate activity numbers. The Short Interval Schedule must indicate the actual start and finish dates of all activities on the Official Progress Schedule that are started or finished during the time period encompassed by the Short Interval Schedule
- K. Updated Official Progress Schedule: The current version of the Official Progress Schedule updated monthly to include the actual start and finish dates of activities and the percentage of completion of each activity. Actual start and finish dates must be identical to the actual start and finish dates indicated on the Contractor's Short Interval Schedule submissions.
- L. Recovery Schedule: Contractor's detailed schedule indicating how Contractor intends to recover lost time.
- M. Network Window: Also known as "fragnets" or "hammocks", Network Windows must be provided as needed to 'explode' a section of the Official Progress Schedule to show the effects of proposed changes or delays to the schedule

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 - 2. PDF file.

3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
 2. The Project Time for completion of the entire Project, including Milestone activities, shall adhere to the start and finish times stated in the Contract Documents, unless Contractor formally requests and the Owner approves in writing earlier (advanced) time(s) of completion. Approval of such request shall be at Owner's discretion and shall be in the form of a Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 15 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 45 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
 6. Contingency activities are not allowed and shall not be included.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Submittals.
 - b. Purchases.
 - c. Mockups.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Sample testing.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Tests and inspections.
 - i. Curing.
 3. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of plumbing installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.
- I. Failure of the Official Progress Schedule to include an element of the Work required for performance of this Contract, or an inaccuracy in Official Progress Schedule, shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing all activities required to complete the Work of this Project and shall not constitute grounds for a claim for delay in the execution of the Work.
- J. Failure of Contractor to substantially comply with requirements of this Section 013200 shall constitute a failure by Contractor to prosecute Work with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the Contract Time and may be considered grounds for termination or other remedy by Owner pursuant to terms of this Contract.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1.9 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 3. Equipment at Project site.
 4. Material deliveries.
 5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 6. Testing and inspection.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events.
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 8. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 9. Other necessary identification.
 - 10. Remarks.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- E. Submittals for Utilizing Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect, at the Contractor's written request, for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Architect will furnish, at their discretion, digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings requested in writing by the Contractor for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute an Electronic Data Licensing agreement. Form of agreement shall be provided by the Architect at time of Contractor's written request.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

- E. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
- F. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- G. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp and/or transmittal.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - e. Color charts.
 - f. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - g. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - h. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Dimensions.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - f. Templates and patterns.
 - g. Schedules.
 - h. Compliance with specified standards.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - k. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, format Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's physical color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal electronically with options selected.
 7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one (1) Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
8. **It is a request of this Contract for the General Contractor to provide all color samples to the Architect before action can be taken on selection of colors/finishes. Upon receipt of the complete package, the Architect shall provide final selections within 45 days. The General Contractor shall allow sufficient time for this to take place in his schedule.**
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- G. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. Reviewed, No Exceptions.
 - b. Reviewed, Note Comments.
 - c. Revise and Resubmit.
 - d. Rejected, Resubmit.
 - e. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept and the information in the Contract Documents. Comments made as part of this review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents, applicable codes, and laws, all of which have priority over this submittal. Architect does not warrant or represent that the information within the submittal is either accurate or complete. Contractor is responsible for: all dimensions, quantities, and performance requirements, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; all information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction; all coordination of the Work with that of other trades; and performing the Work in a satisfactory manner.
 - 2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect[and Construction Manager] will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- D. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

H/S

ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT REQUEST

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

PROJECT: _____

PROJECT NO: _____

Contractor has read and understands Electronic Data Agreement: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Signed copy of Electronic Data Agreement attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Purpose of Electronic Data Use:

 Shop Drawings

 As-Built Drawings

 Other

Contractor is requesting an electronic copy of the following files:

[illegible]

ELECTRONIC DATA AGREEMENT

CONTRACTOR: _____

PROJECT: _____

Holly & Smith Architects (H/S) is providing electronic files for the contractor's convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings, bid documents, as-built drawings, or other use as noted on the Electronic Document Request related to the above referenced project, subject to the following terms and conditions:

H/S electronic files were prepared in Autodesk Revit 2023 and shall be exported to AutoCAD .dwg electronic format for transmission to the Contractor, and we make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of H/S instruments of professional service and shall not be used by the Contractor, or anyone else receiving this data through or from the Contractor, for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings, as-built drawings, or other use as noted on the Electronic Document Request for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by the contractor or by others will be at the contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to H/S. The contractor agrees to make no claim and hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against H/S, its officers, directors, employees, agents, or sub-consultants which may arise out of, or in connection with, the contractor's use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, the contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless H/S from all claims, damages, losses, liabilities, and expenses, including attorney's fees and defense costs arising out of or resulting from use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not Contract Documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders, or other revisions. Additional related work and materials may be shown on other drawings or may be required by the specifications. H/S makes no representation regarding the accuracy, completeness, or suitability of the electronic files received. Drawings may not be drawn to scale. In the event that a conflict arises between the issued contract documents and the electronic files, the issued contract documents shall govern. The contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By use of these electronic files, the contractor is not relieved of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm, and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions, and coordinate work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, H/S removes its ownership and/or involvement for each electronic display.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by H/S, and H/S makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall H/S be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, the contractor agrees to perform acceptance tests on the electronic files within 30 days of receipt, after which the contractor shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any data errors detected within the 30-day acceptance period will be corrected by H/S.

Accepted by: _____ Date: _____

Print Name and Company

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

- F. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- G. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities, material types or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal or conflicting requirements relative to materials, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- D. Project quality control plan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities and the Owner.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Manufacturer's Authorized Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and if not directly paid by the Contractor, the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control activities required of the Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - b. Entity employed by the Contractor is subject to approval by the Owner and shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect for review and consideration prior to testing and inspection activities.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's authorized representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections as required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of the Owner, and as follows:
1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes as adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 2. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. CPSC - U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 2. DOC - U.S. Department of Commerce; www.commerce.gov.
 3. DOE - U.S. Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 4. DOJ - U.S. Department of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov
 5. DOS - U.S. Department of State; www.state.gov.
 6. EPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. GPO - U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.gpo.gov.
 9. GSA - U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBNL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Energy Technologies Area; www.lbl.gov/.
 12. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 13. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USACE - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 16. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 17. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- C. Temporary Utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Sewers and drainage.
 - 2. Water service and distribution.
 - 3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
 - 4. Electric power service.
 - 5. Lighting.
 - 6. Telephone service.
- D. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary roads and paving.
 - 2. Dewatering facilities and drains.
 - 3. Project identification and temporary signs.
 - 4. Waste disposal facilities.
 - 5. Field offices.
 - 6. Storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- E. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Environmental protection.
 - 2. Stormwater control.
 - 3. Tree and plant protection.
 - 4. Pest control.
 - 5. Site enclosure fence and gates. (Additional as required and maintenance of existing)
 - 6. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 8. Temporary enclosures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Owner's construction forces.
 - 2. Occupants of Project.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Testing agencies.
 - 5. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Temporary Utility Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- C. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.
 - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
 - 2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails .
- C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- D. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
- E. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.
- F. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

- E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Drinking-water fountains or Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- F. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.
- G. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
 - 2. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by sewer department officials.
 - 3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
 - 4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Contractor shall be responsible for all use charges.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize temporary water piping before use.
 1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
 2. As soon as water is required at each level, extend service to form a temporary water- and fire-protection standpipe. Provide distribution piping. Space outlets so water can be reached with a 100-foot hose. Provide one hose at each outlet.
 3. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 1. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 2. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.
 3. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- F. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
 1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
 2. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
 3. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
 4. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
 5. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot extension cord can reach each area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A circuit for each outlet
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access

2. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved as required to access site.
1. Provide a reasonably level, graded, well-drained subgrade of satisfactory soil material, compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in the top 6 inches.
 2. Provide gravel paving course of subbase material not less than 3 inches thick; roller compacted to a level, smooth, dense surface.
 3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for entrance onto public roads. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: The contractor shall be cognizant of the importance of proper surface drainage. The contractor's lack of maintenance of drainage during construction may affect the ability to achieve the specified compaction requirements on initial and subsequent lifts of fill placed on the sub grade for foundations or other surface improvements. This condition will be exacerbated by wet weather, particularly if the contractor allows surface drainage to enter and pond in and around disturbed or existing soils. Soils that are disturbed by construction traffic or other activities will increase the moisture content of the soil and can cause reduction in the soil strength and support characteristics. In addition these activities will cause the soil to dry less and thus will significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. In these conditions the contractor shall be fully responsible for employing methods that will create optimum conditions for construction.
1. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 2. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 3. Under no circumstances will wet soil or other site conditions that were a result of construction activities be grounds for extensions of time
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Pest Control: Engage a pest-control service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 2. Set fence posts in a manner to last throughout the construction period.
 3. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.
 4. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner and Architect with one set of keys.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
 - 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- thick exterior plywood.
- I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 3. Refer to other sections of the Contract Documents for prior approval requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Prior Approvals: Acceptance of a product or material submitted before opening of bids, in accordance with the Contract Documents, by the Contractor or a potential supplier which are comparable to those specified, but which are not included in the list of approved products and/or manufacturers within the bid documents.

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- B. Product Prior Approval Submittal: Comply with requirements in this Section and in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Prior Approval Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in the Project Manual at the end of this Section. Architect may provide electronic copy of form upon request

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.

6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner or to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
 4. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 4. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Prior approval of comparable products will be considered in accordance with the Contract Documents. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Prior approval of comparable products will be considered in accordance with the Contract Documents. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Where specifications name a product and do not include a list of manufacturers, provide the product or its prior approved equal.
 6. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements, provided it is prior approved
 7. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements, provided it is prior approved.
 8. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with specified requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration, General: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Prior Approval Requests: Architect will consider requests for prior approvals if received no later than seven (7) days prior to bid date.
 1. Conditions upon which the Architect will consider a potential Contractor's or supplier's request for prior approval include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Requested product or material does not require revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - b. Requested product or material is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - c. Requested product or material will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested product or material has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested product or material is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested product or material provides specified warranty.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within two (2) business days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within three (3) days of receipt of request, or receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
 - 8. Use Sound Construction Practices
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys and other documentation required for execution of the Work.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Survey: Submit three (3) copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing pre-installation planning and construction practices that are consistent with current industry standards. This requirement includes complete responsibility by the contractor to guard against defects in the work. This effort shall include all aspects of the construction process and shall be reviewed and attended to daily during the duration of the work under The Contract.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to review and coordinate the Contract Documents completely and call to the attention of the Architect, in writing, any concerns or recommendations in regard to potential or anticipated problem areas, prior to the execution of the Work. This includes but is not limited to details, assemblies, specifications, or any other intent of the Contract Documents as issued.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside , submit a Request for Information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a Louisiana registered land surveyor or engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 5. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.5 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Contractor shall identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners by using a qualified land surveyor.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points

- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
 - 4. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point

3.6 AS-BUILT SURVEY

- A. Engage a land surveyor to provide an as-built survey showing the location of all surface improvements located relative to the property lines.
- B. Include on the survey a certification, signed and sealed by land surveyor, as documenting conditions as actual in the field.
- C. The survey shall be used as the basis for developing all as-built drawings for the project
- D. Elevation Certificate: Provide a completed elevation certificate complying with FEMA form 81-30, or form approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.7 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris. Keep adjacent streets and sidewalks free of debris, dirt and mud
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
 - 1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize and/or prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer, comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
 - 2. Division 4 Sections "Unit Masonry" and "Concrete Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. List of incomplete items.
 - 4. Submittal of Project warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Occupancy: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by **Architect**. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Review: Submit a written request for review to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **10** days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final review and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with review or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after review or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion review list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Review: Submit a written request for final review to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final review and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with review or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after review or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, **starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor**, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit **on digital media acceptable to Architect or by uploading to web-based project software site.**
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - e. Vacuum and mop concrete.

- f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
 - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - l. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - m. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - n. Clean strainers.
 - o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION **017700**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit **by uploading to web-based project software site**. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit **three** paper copies. Architect will return **two** copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least **30** days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least **15** days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within **15** days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, **loose-leaf** binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

- a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual to contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.

3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.

5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and one set of file prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Materials: At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least ten days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs .
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

- a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Grade beams
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Drilled piers and shafts.
- B. This specification section applies to all references in the contract documents to specification section 03 10 00, 03 20 00, or 03 30 00.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving – Building Pad" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete" for general building applications of specially finished formed concrete, if applicable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement. None of the following are allowed in any concrete in this project: fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Design Mixtures: Submit a design mixture for each concrete mixture, proportioned on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, or both, as required by ACI 318-19, chapter 26. Evidence of the ability of the proposed mixture to comply with concrete mixture requirements on the Drawings shall be included. The evidence shall be based on field test records or laboratory trial batches. For concrete mixtures with 28-day compressive strengths greater than 5000 psi, test data shall be provided in accordance with criteria of article 4.2.3 of ACI 301. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amount of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site. The amount of water withheld shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the total batch water.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing but not limited to bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. Reproductions made from contract drawings will not be accepted. Submit one (1) electronic print. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer will be for general compliance with contract documents.
- D. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- E. The scope of the above submittals shall only include the items covered by this Section. Do not include items covered by other Sections such as site paving product data, site paving design mixtures, or site paving steel reinforcement shop drawings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site (with video teleconferencing capabilities) and verify acceptable date with Architect and Engineer a minimum of one week prior to scheduling.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who employs qualified personnel on the Project, Flatwork Technicians with at least three (3) years experience, Finishers with at least three (3) years experience and a Supervisor with at least ten (10) years experience in concrete finishing and flatwork.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. **ACI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings,"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 - 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
- F. **Concrete Testing Service:** Owner shall engage (and pay for) a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests. Contractor shall engage and pay a qualified independent testing agency to design concrete mixtures.
- G. **Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by Architect, at anytime during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.**
- H. **For all concrete placement events, all steel reinforcement, other embedded items, and formwork shall be set and finalized a minimum of (3) three hours prior to the time of initial concrete placement to allow time for proper observation/inspection by the design team and the testing agency and time for resolution of any discrepancies.**

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops (if required): Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - a. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - 1. Form foundation elements as indicated on contract documents (typically placed in general notes of the structural plans).
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips (if required): Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, flat sheet.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars (if required): ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view or weather where legs of wire bar supports contact forms (or occur within 1-1/2 inches of surface), use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use either of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IL (10), 10% limestone substitution.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal for regular sand and gravel mixtures.
 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 0.5 inch nominal for sand and pea gravel mixtures. Use a #8 stone aggregate gradation per ASTM C 33 for pea gravel aggregate.
 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable. Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.
- D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
1. Available Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete 222+.
 - b. Cortec Corporation; MCI.

- c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
- d. Sika Corporation; FerroGard 901.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraSTOP.
 - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
 - d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
 - e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. The vapor retarder shall maintain a permeance of less than .01 perms as tested before and after mandatory conditioning tests (per ASTM E 1745 Section 7.1 and subparagraphs 7.1.2-5).
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra.
 - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator. (Perminator HP is not acceptable)
 - c. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block.
 - d. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn.
 - e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap.
 - 2. Refer to contract plan documents for minimum vapor retarder thickness in mils.
 - 3. Vapor proofing mastic: water vapor transmission rate per ASTM E 96 of 0.3 perms or lower.
 - 4. Seam tape: must have a water vapor transmission rate of 0.3 perms or lower in accordance with ASTM E 96

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Curing compounds must be approved for use with types of floor finishes and sealers/hardeners specified in Contract Documents. Curing compound shall not interfere with bonding of floor covering. The following list of compounds does not indicate acceptance with the floor finishes utilized. Contractor shall only submit for approval curing compounds that are guaranteed not to interfere with bonding of any floor covering. Contractor assumes all responsibility for compliance of curing compounds with respect to this requirement.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Ashford Formula
 - b. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - c. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
 - d. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
 - e. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
 - l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
 - m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
 - n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
 - o. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
 - p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
 - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Ashford Formula
 - b. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
 - c. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
 - d. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
 - e. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).

- g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
- h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
- i. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
- j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
- l. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
- m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
- n. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
- o. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
- p. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
- q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
- r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips (if required): ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, **[epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80] [aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95]** per ASTM D 2240. Verify compatibility with flooring and flooring adhesive.
- C. Bonding Agent (if required): ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene. **[EM TO CONSIDER USE ON STRUCTURAL SLABS AND COMPOSITE SLABS AT CONSTRUCTION JOINTS]**.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive (if required): ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. *Provide material "type", "grade" and "class" to suit project requirements.*
- E. Reglets (if required): Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots (if required): Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment (if required): Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment (if required): Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- C. The design mixtures for all exterior, exposed concrete shall provide a minimum of 4.5 percent entrained air.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - a. Do not use high-range water-reducing or super plasticizing admixtures in slabs.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, and concrete required to be watertight.

4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
 5. If more than one admixture is used in a concrete mix, assure that only compatible admixtures are used.
 6. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
 - a. This requirement does not apply to lightweight concrete.
 - b. Air content for lightweight concrete shall comply with any fire-rated assembly requirements listed by Architect.
- E. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50 and as required to achieve specified concrete strength.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Design mixes to provide concrete with the properties as indicated on the structural drawings.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information. The time concrete is unloaded shall be recorded on each batch ticket.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 2. Batch ticket information shall include information necessary to calculate total mixing water and the amount of water added by the receiver.
- B. Project-Site Mixing is not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 117 and ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- M. Verify all foundation and slab edges for coordination with architectural Drawings prior to placement of concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install and secure anchor rods prior to placing of concrete.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
 - 5. Provide additional rebar if required to secure rebar dowels in proper location.
- B. Do not run any mechanical/electrical/plumbing pipes or conduit horizontally through concrete slabs, unless approved by the Engineer. These items shall also not bear continuously along grade beams and shall only cross perpendicular over top of grade beam in the concrete thickness below the slab at isolated locations.
- C. Do not run any mechanical/electrical/plumbing pipes or conduit through concrete footings and/or pile caps, unless approved by the Engineer. All mechanical/electrical/plumbing items shall be routed to avoid conflicts with concrete construction.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If vapor barrier is installed before the grade beam pour, seal vapor barrier to the inside face of grade beams along the entire vapor barrier perimeter using tape with a surface that creates a mechanical seal to freshly-placed grade beam concrete, per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. If vapor barrier is installed after the grade beam pour, seal vapor barrier to the inside face of grade beams along the entire vapor barrier perimeter using tape and termination bar per manufacturer's instructions. Ensure the grade beam surface is clean and dry prior to adhering tape.
 - 3. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 4. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of required vapor retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with approved tape.
 - 5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. The vapor retarder shall be sealed at the perimeter.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Maximum spacing of bar supports for slab/mat reinforcement shall be 48 inches on center or less as required to secure reinforcement during construction operations.
- E. Precast concrete blocks shall only be used to support reinforcement from the ground. Concrete blocks shall not be used for support of top reinforcement in concrete slabs or mats.
- F. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

- G. Install bar reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap ends of bars as indicated on the structural contract drawings.
- H. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces as specified on drawings or a minimum of two full mesh if not otherwise specified. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs (unless noted otherwise on drawings).
 - 2. Form joints as indicated on drawings. Do not use metal keyways
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces, where indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces, where indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Construction joints shall not be placed in any slab areas with floor coverings prone to cracking, unless written approval is provided the Architect. When construction joints are allowed in slab areas with floor coverings prone to cracking, the contractor shall assure that joints are properly considered in floor covering installation as required to prevent reflective cracking.
- C. Doweled Joints (as indicated on drawings): Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.
 - 1. Place at locations indicated on plans.
 - 2. Place at concrete construction joints below site grade in order to avoid water intrusion into interior space.
 - a. Place at wall to slab (or mat foundation) joints below site grade.
 - b. Place at wall to wall joints below site grade.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 1. All embedded items, including anchor bolts, rebar dowels, etc., shall be set prior to placement of concrete.
 - 2. For foundation elements, verify that water is not present in the excavation prior to placement of concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 and in accordance with ASTM C94.
 - 1. Determine initial slump prior to any water addition at Project site and before any significant concrete discharge.
 - 2. Measure and record water added on Project site and resulting slump.
 - 3. The amount of water added shall not exceed the amount allowed in the approved design mixture.
 - 4. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
 - 5. Do not exceed specified W/C ratio or slump per approved design mixture.
 - 6. Do not add water to concrete delivered in equipment not acceptable for mixing.
 - 7. Do not add water if more than 0.25 cubic yards of concrete has already been discharged from the mixer.
 - 8. All water added shall be under the pressure and direction of flow required to achieve uniformity in concrete. Immediately after addition of water, the drum or blades of the truck mixer or agitator shall be turned an additional 30 revolutions or more if necessary, at mixing speed, until uniformity of concrete is achieved.

- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not place concrete when temperature is 36 deg F or below or if temperature is expected to reach 36 deg F (or below) within 12 hours of the anticipated time for completing a concrete pour.
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 4. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301, ACI 305R, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
- G. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: (For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view) As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: (For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view) As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Unless noted otherwise, all exposed concrete surfaces shall receive a rubbed finish. Consult with Project Architect to determine the type of rubbed finish prior to pouring of concrete. Apply one of the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete as indicated or directed by Architect:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General:
 1. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
 2. See architectural drawings for slab finish requirements or consult the Project Architect if finishes have not been supplied on the architectural drawings.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.
 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

- a. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, see structural drawings
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 - 2. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Uniformly spread dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints, unless noted otherwise in documents. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Provide special inspections in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code for concrete construction.
- B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Mixing and delivery time for concrete.
 - a. Record the time batched, time arrived, and the time unloaded for each batch of concrete.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of discharge for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change or is questionable.
 - a. Determine initial slump prior to any water addition to concrete at Project site and before any significant concrete discharge.
 - b. Measure and record water added to concrete on Project site and resulting slump.
 - c. Record amount of water indicated on batch ticket allowed to be added.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure five standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

- b. Testing Agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site as required for initial curing period and verifying that standard-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Testing Agency shall document method of initial curing.
 - c. The Contractor shall provide secured space, electrical power, and access for initial curing of test specimens.
 - 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M.
 - a. Test one specimen at 7 days, three specimens at 28 days, and hold one specimen for testing at 56 days, if necessary.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of three specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 - 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 - 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work (illustrated via highlighting of elements on structural plans), design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, concrete unit weight, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests. Deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be clearly identified and described on the reports.
 - 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 - 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 - 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness, per requirements on drawings, according to ASTM E 1155 within 72 hours of finishing.

- E. Environmental Controls: Rinsing out of the transit mix trucks, washing or wetting of concrete, site cleanup, or other activity related to water at the site shall be in strict conformance with all EPA requirements for the prevention of water runoff to storm water sewers or ditches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Architectural precast concrete cladding and load-bearing units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved architectural precast concrete color, finish and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
 - 2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
 - 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
- C. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For architectural precast concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.
- B. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide architectural precast concrete units with fire-resistance rating indicated as calculated according to and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide architectural precast concrete units and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
 - 1. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate; to match approved finish sample.
- C. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
- D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144 or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- E. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- F. Prestress tendons for architectural precast concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.
- G. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- H. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.
- I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
 - 1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.
- K. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

- L. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.
- M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- N. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces to be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints to be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
 - 1. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces to match approved sample for acceptable surface, air voids, sand streaks, and honeycomb.
- B. Finish exposed top back surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch.
- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

- D. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
- F. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 040520 - ADJUSTABLE CONCEALED LINTEL SYSTEM FOR BRICK SUPPORT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Adjustable concealed lintel system and accessories, including spin system with mid-support if needed.
 - 2. Support brackets to be attached to framing and mounting channels.
 - 3. Steel channels bolted or welded to structural substrate, as required by design to support the concealed lintel system.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section – Structural Steel Framing
 - 2. Division 04 Section – Masonry & Architectural Cast Stone Sills, Bands, & Trim

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M and A992 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- D. ASTM A276 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- E. ASTM A283/A283M – Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
- F. ASTM B633 – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

- G. ASTM A666 – Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- I. ASTM B633 – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- J. ASTM F568M – Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners.
- K. ASTM F738M – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Metric Bolts, Screws, and Studs.
- L. AWS B2.1/B2.1M – Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M – Structural Welding Code – Steel.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the Work with installation and placement of the structural substrate.
- B. Coordinate the Work with installation of component assembly into masonry components without interfering with masonry reinforcement.
- C. Coordinate welding in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M for mid-span support and/or HALFEN mounting and framing channels.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week before start of work of this section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Architect, Engineer, installer, and manufacturer's representative.
- C. Review materials, preparation, installation, tolerances, protection, and coordination with other work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, indicating component profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
 2. Indicate welded connections using standard welding symbols.
 3. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
- D. Design Data: Submit manufacturer's design data, including structural calculations, signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer registered in state of the installation.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
1. Capable of providing field service representation during installation.
 2. Minimum of 10 years of experience in manufacture of framing and mounting components.
 3. Minimum of 5 years of experience in manufacture of adjustable concealed lintel system for masonry.
 4. Experience in projects of similar scope.
 5. Manufacture in accordance with established quality assurance program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
 3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
 4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Halfen USA Inc., 8521 FM 1976, P.O. Box 547, Converse, TX 78109. Toll Free 800-423-9140. Fax 888-277-1695. www.halfenusa.com. info@halfenusa.com.
- B. Other Manufacturers shall be acceptable only if Architect has granted approval prior to bid opening.

2.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Concealed Lintel and/or Channel Assembly: Lintel shall resist loads as follows without damage or permanent set to components or masonry:
 - 1. Design masonry support system to adequately and safely support brick veneer as indicated in the contract drawings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Channels for Attachment to Structural Substrate: "HM" framing and mounting channels.
 - 1. Channel Type: Halfen "HM", as required by design.
 - 2. Channel Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A283
- B. Adjustable Concealed Lintel System for Masonry:
 - 1. Concealed Lintel Spines / Horseshoe Plates / Stitching Rods / Mid-span Support: Structural carbon steel, ASTM A36, then hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A123 or A153 as applicable.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:
 - 1. Bolt-Type Fasteners: T-head, in contact with channel slot faces.
 - 2. Bolt Diameter: as required by design.
 - 3. Bolt Length: as required by design.
 - 4. Finish for Carbon Steel T-bolt: Hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A123.
 - 5. Nuts: Carbon steel.
 - 6. Washers: Carbon steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble items in largest practical sections for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate components to design required and provide for site-required adjustments.
- C. Weld and grind components flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface.

1. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline.
 2. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- E. Mechanical Fastenings: Bolts, nuts, and washers, consistent with design of components.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Unprotected Steel: Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter before finishing or galvanizing.
- B. Do not prime or galvanize surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
- C. Structural Carbon Steel Components and Anchors: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and supports to receive framing and mounting channels.
- B. Examine areas and supports to receive adjustable concealed lintel system.
- C. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation.
- E. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Supply items required to be attached to substrate to appropriate sections.
- B. Supply items required to be placed in masonry with setting templates to appropriate sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install channels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

- C. Placement on Substrate:
 - 1. Provide for temporary placement to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachment.
 - 2. Weld channels to steel structural members in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to achieve load transfer.
 - 3. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Install adjustable concealed lintel system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- F. Adjust components to suit site conditions.
- G. Provide formwork for placement in masonry to maintain true alignment until completion of permanent attachment.
- H. Obtain approval from Architect and manufacturer before site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- I. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M where necessary using certified welders.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb and Level: 1/8 inch.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed channels from damage during construction.
- B. Protect installed adjustable concealed lintel system from damage during construction.
- C. Touch-up damage to factory-applied finishes using appropriate materials and techniques.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Lintels.
 - 3. Mortar and grout materials.
 - 4. Reinforcement.
 - 5. Ties and anchors.
 - 6. Embedded flashing.
 - 7. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.
- C. Samples: For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product and for masonry units, include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sample Panel Mockups: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.

- B. Wall Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects to set quality standards for materials and execution and to set quality standards for installation.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 ft. vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C90, **normal weight**.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi .
- C. Pre-faced CMUs: ASTM C90, lightweight hollow units, with manufacturer's standard smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Echelon Corporation. - Astra-Glaze-SW+
 - b. York Building Products.
 - c. Spectra-Glaze.
 - d. Prior Approved Equal
2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi .
 3. Size: Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph above but with pre-faced surfaces having 1/16-inch- wide returns of facing to create 1/4-inch- wide mortar joints with modular coursing.
 4. Colors and Patterns: Selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors.
 5. Unit to be 7 3/4" x 15-3/4" x 8", and 7-3/4" x 15-3/4" x 6" and 7-3/4" x 7-3/4" x 8"

2.3 LINTELS

- A. Offset Angle Supports: Steel plate brackets anchored to structure, allowing continuous insulation behind shelf angle supporting veneer. Component and anchor size and spacing engineered by manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. FERO Corporation.
 - b. Halfen USA, Inc.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - d. Prior approved equal.
 2. Carbon Steel, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Argos USA LLC.
 - b. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - c. Fairborn Cement Company.
 - d. Federal White Cement, Ltd.
 - e. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - f. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - g. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
 - h. Lehigh White Cement Company.
 - i. QUIKRETE.
 - j. SAKRETE of North America LLC.
 - k. Prior approved Equal.
- B. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Lanxess Corporation.
 - d. Solomon Colors, Inc.
 - e. Stone Creek Products.
 - f. Prior Approved Equal.
- C. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from masonry cement, sand, mortar pigments, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.
 1. |Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:
 - a. Amerimix.
 - b. QUIKRETE.
 - c. SAKRETE of North America LLC.
 - d. Spec Mix, LLC.
 2. Preblended Dry Masonry Cement Mortar Mix
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Amerimix.
 - 2) Spec Mix, LLC.
 - 3) Prior Approved Equal.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - b. Wire-Bond.
 - c. Prior Approved Equal.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 - a. **Prior Approved Equal.**
 - 2. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Single-Barrel Screw with Double-Pintle Wingnut: Self-drilling, single-barrel screw with thermally resistant clip designed to receive double-pintle wire tie. Screw has a smooth barrel the same thickness as insulation with factory-installed gasketed washer to seal at face of insulation and sheathing and a coating to reduce thermal conductivity.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Prior approved equal.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304 , 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft.. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 3. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 - 4. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 - 5. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from copper to shapes indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Copper-Fabric Flashing: 7 oz./sq. ft. self-adhesive copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) STS Coatings, Inc.

- 4) Wire-Bond.
- 5) York Manufacturing, Inc.
- 6) **prior approved equal.**

- C. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch .
- D. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch sealant flange at top.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from **neoprene urethane or PVC**.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.
 - 3) Hohman & Barnard, Inc.
 - 4) WireBond.
 - 5) Prior Approved Equal.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 5) Mortar Net Solutions.
 - 6) Wire-Bond.
 - 7) Prior Approved Equal.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 3. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: As per plans and to match existing do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:
 - 1. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.
- D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as indicated.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.8 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 4. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hook with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 6. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 - 1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.
- F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.
 - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 3 in TMS 402.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

3.11 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
 7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION **042000**

SECTION 042113 - BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Face brick.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 36 inches high.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows.
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Field Brick: Acme Denton Blend 137 (DTP137)
 - b. Accent Brick: Denton Blend 244 (DTP244).
 2. Grade: SW.
 3. Type: FBS
 4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
 5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.
 7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - 1) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.

- 2) Lafarge North America Inc.; U.S. Cement Custom Color Masonry Cement
(Note: existing campus mortar color is Lafarge Beige)
- 3) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10.
 - 3) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III.
 - b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, having slotted holes for inserting wire tie.
 - c. Anchor Section: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed, washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
 - d. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 1.05-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - e. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
 - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - 2. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep.
 - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide Type N unless another type is indicated.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch; do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick as follows:
 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors to concrete masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes
 2. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner.
 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in "BIA Technical Notes 20."
 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast stone trim.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. For each color and texture of cast stone required.
 - 2. For colored mortar.
- D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Advanced Cast Stone Inc.; color: Natural Limestone - 301, or matching products by one of the following:
 - 1. Architectural Cast Stone, Inc.
 - 2. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
2. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
4. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
 - a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
 - b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
 - c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
 - d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

D. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

E. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.
- B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.
- C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner complying with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry," and expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and cleaner manufacturer.

2.3 MORTAR

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar materials and mixes.
 1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
 2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.
 3. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- B. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
 2. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
 3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
 4. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
 5. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.
- C. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.
- D. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.
1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

- A. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned.
1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments to secure units in place.
 2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories.
- B. Fill anchor holes with sealant.
1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.
- C. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.
- D. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored.
- E. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.
 - 1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 - 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone to comply with requirements in Section 042113 "Brick Masonry."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Field-installed shear connectors.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Adjustable Concealed Lintel System for Masonry."
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
 - 3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
 - 4. Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

- C. The general contractor is responsible for coordinating the structural steel shop drawing submittal with all other submittals for elements which attach to structural steel or have an effect on structural steel design or detailing. This includes, but is not limited to, mechanical/electrical equipment, steel joists, pre-engineered cold-formed metal trusses, sliding doors, suspended lights, glass storefront/curtainwall, roof davits, roll-up doors, guy wire supports, etc. Hold shop drawing production, ordering of material, fabrication, and other work associated with such elements as required until these other submittals are reviewed and approved. Provide separate submittals for these elements as required. The general contractor shall coordinate between steel supplier and these other suppliers as required.
- D. Prior to shop drawing production, review contract documents for discrepancies, incomplete information, non-standard connections, or apparent undefined conditions in which additional information or clarification is required. Submit requests for information prior to detailing for shop drawings at these conditions.
- E. Coordinate with Halfen lintel system manufacturer for any additional miscellaneous steel needed for installation of concealed lintel system.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site (with video teleconferencing capabilities).

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include erection plans, sections, elevations, and details.
 - 2. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 3. Include embedment Drawings.
 - 4. Indicate size, material specification, surface preparation and coating for all members and components.
 - 5. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds when backing bars are to remain. Provide welding process and joint designation for all complete-joint-penetration and partial-joint-penetration welds.
 - 6. All required field welding shall be indicated on the erection drawings using erection details.
 - 7. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 - 8. All column piece drawings shall indicate the grid location of the column.

9. Reproductions made from contract drawings will not be accepted.
 10. Allow 21 days for review of structural steel shop drawings, excluding delivery time to and from the contractor.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code – Steel," for each welded joint qualified by testing, including the following:
1. Power Source.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with top coats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 4. Shear stud connectors.
 5. Shop primers.
 6. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.
- G. Survey of existing conditions.
- H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC 303.
 2. AISC 360.
 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repacking and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Corrosion-Resisting Structural Steel: ASTM A 588/A 588M, Grade 50.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade C, structural tubing.
- F. Corrosion-Resisting, Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847, structural tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
 - 2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- H. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirements S11.
- I. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

- J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852 (also referred to as ASTM A 325 Tension-Control), Type 1, heavy hex head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade C (or Grade DH if indicated to be galvanized) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1 hardened carbon-steel washers.
1. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- C. Threaded and Nutted Anchor Rods (or Anchor Bolts): ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 4. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 3. Finish: Plain, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel.
- F. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Primer chosen shall be compatible with any additional coatings required.
- C. For exposed structural steel, refer to Division 09 sections
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20 or ASTM A 780.
1. Dry film shall have at least 94% metallic zinc by weight
 2. Coordinate with Division 09 Sections of field painting if exposed.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
 - 1. All grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 28 days.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
 - 1. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 2. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 3. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes in the field or enlarge holes by burning.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes in the field or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
 2. Use standard bolt holes. Slotted holes are not permitted unless indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth for architecturally exposed structural steel members
 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC 303 for mill material.
 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.
 4. All flare bevel groove welds shall be filled flush with top of round surface, unless noted otherwise.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches. This does not apply to columns.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. This does not apply to intumescent coatings.
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 6. Top flanges of composite steel beams that are specified to have headed shear studs attached.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
- E. All structural steel shall be prepared in manner compatible with architectural requirements such as intumescent coatings, applied fire-proofing, high performance coatings, etc. Coordinate to verify compatibility between products chosen and/or methods of preparation. Identify any conflicts to Architect prior to fabrication of structural steel.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 - 2. Galvanize steel lintels and shelf angles attached to structural frame and located in exterior walls.
 - 3. Galvanize steel exposed to weather, U.N.O.
 - 4. Galvanize all other steel specifically indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Galvanize all anchor bolt assemblies for steel members outside building enclosure.
 - 6. Galvanized anchors and nuts shall be purchased from same supplier and shall be shipped preassembled.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
 4. All grout shall be placed under steel column base plates and achieve 70% of its required 28-day strength prior to placement of concrete for elevated floors which are supported by the steel columns.
 5. Grout shall be placed with fluid consistency if column blockouts are used at ground floor slab.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." Acceptable tolerances shall be reduced as required to comply with the details and other requirements indicated by the Contract Documents.
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Do not cut holes in structural steel framing unless indicated on structural drawings.
- J. Headed Stud Anchors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of headed stud anchors. Use automatic end welding of headed stud anchors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions. Welding shall develop full capacity of headed stud anchor.
- K. All loose lintels supporting masonry or stone veneer shall be set such that the veneer has a minimum bearing width of 2-1/2 inches. Coordinate lintel placement with Architect at head of door/windows with veneer above.
- L. For members which provide shelf support of masonry or stone veneer, verify accuracy of alignment and elevation prior to permanently fastening. Contact Architect/Engineer if field adjustments to connections of members are required to accommodate tolerances.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned
 - 2. Provide and install a tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assembly for all bolts on field bolted connections.
 - 3. Use standard bolt holes. Slotted holes are not permitted unless indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth for architecturally exposed structural steel connections.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 - 4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

5. All flare bevel groove welds shall be filled flush with top of round surface, unless noted otherwise.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
 4. Verify all other applicable items as required per Chapter N of AISC 360.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspection.
- C. All inspection and tests shall be performed in accordance with Chapter N of AISC 360.
- D. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1. See structural drawings for additional requirements on weld inspection.
 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option or as specified on structural drawings:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- F. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- G. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
 1. All corrections shall be submitted to the Project Architect and Engineer for review and approval. Correction work shall not proceed until approval has been provided.

2. Significant deficiencies in construction which require substantial engineering to resolve may require the contractor to secure the services of a professional engineer at no additional cost to the owner. The Project Architect and/or Engineer of Record will determine if a contractor hired engineer is required depending on the severity of the deficiency and the extent of work involved.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Priming: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 2. Remove all factory piece markings (especially if welded on to the member) by grinding smooth on all elements to be exposed prior to field touchup priming operations. Touchup prime all repaired spots that required field grinding and cleanup which damaged the shop priming.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting for exposed steel are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the structural drawings, provide angles, tubes, plates, channels, and other steel members shown on the architectural and connect with 1/4" fillet weld at all material interfaces. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate and verify all structural steel shapes indicated in architectural drawings, prior to bid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 3. Division 09 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reproductions made from contract drawings will not be accepted. Submit one (1) electronic print. Review of shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer will be for general compliance with contract documents.
 - 1. Include plans showing layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
 - 2. For metal roof deck supported by pre-engineered metal trusses, the metal roof deck submittal will not be approved until the pre-engineered metal truss submittal is reviewed and approved.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Canam Steel Corporation.

2. Epic Metals Corporation.
 3. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 4. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group. (design basis on structural plans)
 5. Valley Joist.
 6. DACS, Inc.
 7. Cordeck.
 8. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 (minimum yield stress in ksi), G60 zinc coating. At all exposed conditions, galvanized deck shall be cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer. Verify compatibility with top coat specified by Architect.
 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
 6. Span Condition: Triple span or more unless not permitted by geometry.
 7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Fasteners indicated on plans as "Tek Screws" shall be self-drilling tapping screws complying with the material, process, and performance requirements of ASTM C1513. Tek screws shall be corrosion resistant and meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1941. Provide larger screws if required for attachment to structural steel. Provide screws penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
- E. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- F. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

- G. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.
- H. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- L. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Deck fasteners shall be in accordance with structural contract drawings.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on the plans.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels as indicated on the plans.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum or butted at Contractor's option (do not butt at open web steel joist).
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 4 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- G. Roof Deck Over Pre-Engineered Metal Truss: Deck shall always be installed spanning perpendicular between supports of pre-engineered metal truss framed roofs. Coordinate with metal truss supplier as required for exact locations and configuration of framing members.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and inspections shall be performed in accordance with SDI-QA/QC "Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck."
- C. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- D. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.
- G. Prior to placement of roofing material over metal roof deck, the Contractor shall notify Testing Agency to perform inspection of roof deck fastening to supporting elements. Roofing material shall not be placed until inspection results are reviewed by Architect and all corrective work is complete.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 - 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 09 Section.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior load-bearing wall framing (Delegated design. See Performance Requirements).
 - 2. Interior load-bearing wall framing (Delegated design. See Performance Requirements).
 - 3. Exterior non load-bearing wall framing (Delegated design. See Performance Requirements).
 - 4. Roof trusses (Delegated design. See Performance Requirements).
 - 5. Roof rafter framing (Delegated design. See Performance Requirements).
 - 6. Exterior soffit framing (Delegated design. See Performance Requirements).
- B. This specification section applies to all references in the contract documents to specification section 05 41 00 as well as section 05 40 00.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads shown in plans and for resisting wind pressures determined from the wind speeds, exposure and risk category provided on plans.
 - 1. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

- a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height for walls supporting brick/masonry veneer. Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of wall height for all other walls. Ultimate wind loads may be multiplied by 0.42 as allowed by IBC for purposes of wall deflection limits.
 - b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.
 - c. Exterior Non Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height for walls supporting brick/masonry veneer. Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of wall height for all other walls. Ultimate wind loads may be multiplied by 0.42 as allowed by IBC for purposes of wall deflection limits.
 - d. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span for total load and 1/360 of the span for live load.
 - e. Roof Rafter Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the horizontally projected span for total load and 1/420 for live load.
 - f. The above deflection limits apply at all spans of the framing member, including cantilever spans and overhangs.
2. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
3. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
4. Design cold-formed framing systems to withstand any design loads and forces acting onto the cold-formed framing systems from any storefront/glass assemblies. Proper consideration of point loads from mullions shall be indicated in the design calculations.
5. Design cold-formed framing systems to accommodate connections of any storefront/glass assemblies.
6. All framing conditions which preclude the complete usage of cold-formed metal framing as indicated on the construction documents shall be identified prior to bidding or be resolved after bidding at no additional cost to the owner. Provide fixed connections to the structure where required for stability at cantilever conditions. Connections to structure shall be designed and provided by cold-formed metal framing supplier. Only provide fixed connections to structure when required for stability. Do not add kicker braces to reduce the span length of exterior wall studs. Do not attach to bottom flange of steel beams unless indicated on structural drawings.
7. Design all exterior soffit ceilings to resist positive and negative wind pressure in accordance with ASCE 7. Design soffit framing for dead weight of soffit and for a vertical construction live load of 10 psf minimum and a simultaneous 300 pound point load where erector can stand and otherwise load such framing.

8. Design interior wall framing for a net horizontal differential pressure of 5 psf perpendicular to the wall surface (in either direction) due to differential interior air pressure between rooms and incidental loading.
 9. Coordinate all loading at attachments between cold-formed metal stud framing and cold-formed metal roof truss framing, where applicable.
 10. Thickness of cold-formed metal framing shall be minimum required for anchorage at all louvers, doors, windows, and other wall openings. Coordinate with applicable supplier for minimum thickness of material for anchorage at framed wall openings.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
 2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
 3. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work. Layout for metal stud wall framing shall include building elevations and/or wall plans indicating applicable wall sections in shop drawings. Provide wall sections for all unique exterior wall framing conditions around perimeter of building, including applicable locations where sections have not been provided in contract drawings. Contact Architect/Engineer prior to submittal of Shop Drawings if any additional information is required. For exterior canopies supported by cold-formed metal framing, the detailing of canopy connections to the cold-formed metal framing shall be clearly indicated on the shop drawings (general contractor shall coordinate loading and connection compatibility between canopy supplier and cold-formed metal stud supplier). For ladders supported by cold-formed metal framing, the detailing of ladder connections to the cold-formed metal framing shall be clearly indicated on the shop drawings (general contractor shall coordinate loading and connection compatibility between ladder supplier and cold-formed metal stud supplier).
1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 2. Submit shop drawings, sealed and signed by a qualified Louisiana Registered Civil Engineer.

- a. Shop drawings shall be computer generated using two-dimensional drafting software (minimum).
 - b. Shop drawings (and all other information necessary for field construction) shall be on completely separate sheets from structural analysis data (calculations).
 3. Allow 21 days for review of cold-formed metal framing shop drawings, excluding delivery time to and from the contractor.
 4. For shop drawings that are marked "Mark Corrections Noted", provide Architect/Engineer with an electronic record set of the shop drawings for informational purposes once all revisions are made.
 5. Do not submit shop drawings prior to review and approval of storefront/glass assembly submittals and pre-engineering metal building submittals.
- C. Description of design criteria for roof trusses:
1. Engineering analysis depicting member stresses and truss deflection.
 2. Truss member sizes and gauges and connections at truss joints.
 3. Top chord, bottom chord and web bracing requirements.
- D. Roof truss drawings shall include the following information: pitch, span, dimension, and spacing of truss. Truss bearing sizes and locations. Design loading of truss. Screw type and required quantity at each joint. Size and gauge of steel required in all truss members. Permanent lateral bracing as required by design to reduce buckling length of individual truss members and for stability of overall truss roof system. Handling and erection recommendations. Truss drawings shall indicate all bent plates required at edges, ridges, hips, valleys, and at deck direction changes.
1. Truss drawings, truss placement plans, and all truss connection details and schedules shall be signed and sealed by the licensed engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. A certified permanent bracing plan signed and sealed by a qualified Louisiana licensed Engineer shall be submitted for approval as part of the roof truss shop drawings.
1. A temporary bracing/restraint plan signed and sealed by a qualified Louisiana licensed Engineer shall be submitted for approval for installation/erection of all trusses spanning 60 feet or greater.
- F. All truss-to-truss connections and truss to support connections shall be designed and provided by truss supplier.
- G. Welding certificates (if any welding is required).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
 - 2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
- H. The roof truss erector shall follow the guidelines outlined in the Field Installation Guide for Cold-Formed Steel Roof Trusses as published by the Light Gauge Steel Engineers Association.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- J. The general contractor is responsible for coordinating with the cold-formed metal framing Design Engineer to ensure the metal framing is installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings. The Architect/Engineer is not responsible for verifying proper installation of cold-formed metal framing.

- K. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, the Steel Framing Alliance, or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.
- C. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor and Sub-Contractor to ensure that fabricated trusses shall be handled, stored and installed in such a manner that they are not subjected to damage. If it is necessary to store trusses prior to installation, the trusses must be stored in a vertical position with adequate bearing points and bracing to prevent warping and or racking. Proper handling, safety precautions, and other procedures consistent with good installation practices must be observed by all sub-contractors and their employees.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing, not including pre-engineered roof trusses, by one of the following:
 - 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - 2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
 - 3. ClarkDietrich Building Systems
 - 4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 - 5. Custom Stud, Inc.
 - 6. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 - 7. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - 8. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 9. Steeler, Inc.
 - 10. United Metal Products, Inc.
 - 11. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
 - 12. Telling Industries
 - 13. US Frame Factory
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, pre-engineered roof trusses fabricated by one of the following:
 - 1. Thornco, LLC., Baton Rouge, LA, (225) 753-4947

2. Raney Truss Company, Nashville, TN, (800) 272-4013
3. Southern Components, Inc., Shreveport, LA, (318) 687-3330
4. Steelway International, LLC, Athens, TX, (903) 292-1738
5. Cascade Manufacturing Company, Cascade, IA, (563) 852-3231,
steel@cascade-mfg-co.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G90.
- C. Screws: All screws used in the manufacture of steel roof trusses shall be exterior rated zinc coated self-drilling screws.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 3. Minimum section: as required by design. See drawings for depth of wall.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Minimum section: as required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.
- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

3. Minimum section: as required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 3. Section Properties: As required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Section Properties: As required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.
- C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures.
 3. Section Properties: As required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.
- D. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
 1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 - b. Minimum Flange Width: 1 inch plus twice the design gap.
 - c. Section Properties: As required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.
 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 - b. Minimum Flange Width: width equal to the sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.
 - c. Section Properties: As required by design. See drawings for required depth of wall.
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.5 ROOF TRUSSES

- A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard-shape steel sections.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (33 mils/20 gauge).
 - 2. Minimum section properties: as required by structural performance.
 - a. Minimum gross weak-axis moment of inertia, I_y , for the top and bottom chord members: 0.14 inch^4 . (not required for trusses which span 15 feet or less between supports).
 - b. All other section properties: as required by structural performance.
- B. Pre-engineered roof truss supplier may, as his option, design and provide a pre-engineered light gage c-shape stud wall to form gabled ends of walls, in lieu of a light gage truss, as indicated on the plans. The stud wall must be designed to withstand the forces stipulated on the drawings and in the specs, and must be pre-fabricated and erected as part of the pre-engineered roof system.

2.6 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 3. Minimum section: as required structurally or as specified on plans. See drawings for maximum allowed depth of element.

2.7 EXTERIOR SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design but in no case less than 0.0329 inch.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Minimum section: as required structurally or as specified on plans. See drawings for maximum allowed depth of element.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 3. Web stiffeners.
 4. Anchor clips.
 5. End clips.
 6. Foundation clips.
 7. Gusset plates.
 8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 11. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel headless, hooked bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.
- B. Cement Grout (if required): Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout (if required): Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims (if required): Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- E. Sealer Gaskets (if required): Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction that out of tolerance.
- D. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations where required by Architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- K. Exterior Soffit Framing: Provide horizontal and vertical members as required for support of all exterior soffit ceilings. Vertical members shall be provided at all structural steel beam and open web steel joist locations to uniformly distribute weight and loading of soffit ceiling to structure above. Vertical members may attach to underside of composite-concrete metal decks where required and the attachments shall be made such that a line load is imposed perpendicular to the deck span direction. Vertical members shall not attach directly to non-composite concrete metal floor decks and metal roof decks. All attachments to open web steel joists shall be made at each panel point location. All kickers shall only be provided between metal stud framing member where required for stability and without interfering with other work or requirements indicated by the drawings. Kicker brace configurations shall not induce torsion or twisting into floor beams or joists and attachments shall be made for direct transfer of horizontal to floor or roof deck, where required for stability.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs (or as required by structural performance). Align tracks accurately and securely anchor as required by structural performance.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated or as required by design.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads (or provide a continuous box beam).
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads (or provide a continuous box beam).
- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
- G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced in rows as indicated on Shop Drawings by not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of 2 screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system. Provide miscellaneous framing and connections as required for support of all masonry veneer, cast stone bands, and other wall covering elements.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Maximum Stud Spacing: 16 inches, or as indicated.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. At Contractor's option, single or double deflection tracks may be used.
 2. Install single deflection track and attach to building structure.
 3. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 72 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system. Provide miscellaneous framing and connections as required for support of all masonry veneer, cast stone bands, and other wall covering elements.

3.6 TRUSS INSTALLATION

- A. Install, bridge, and brace trusses according to Shop Drawings and requirements in this Section.
- B. Truss Spacing: as indicated on plans.
- C. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses. Damaged chord, webs, or complete trusses shall be repaired or replaced as directed and approved by a registered Professional Engineer. The repair or replacement detail(s) shall be approved by a registered Professional Engineer prior to installation or application of the repair or replacement.
- D. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other, align, and accurately position at spacings indicated.
- E. Erect trusses without damaging framing members or connections.
- F. Align webs of bottom chords and load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track to transfer loads to structure. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points.
- G. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses as indicated on Shop Drawings and designed according to LGSEA's Technical Note 551e, "Design Guide for Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses."

- H. Installation bracing shall hold trusses straight and plumb and in safe condition until decking and permanent truss bracing has been fastened forming a structurally sound framing system. All sub-contractors shall employ proper construction procedures to insure adequate distribution of temporary construction loads so that the carrying capacity of any single truss, or group of trusses, is not exceeded. All temporary and permanent bracing shall be installed and all trusses permanently fastened before application of any loads.
- I. Truss supplier shall design and provide all framing required for stability at overhanging corners of the roof. Provide additional members along roof edge as required.
- J. Truss supplier shall design and provide cold-formed metal framing members along all hip and valley conditions to support roof deck edge.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
 - 2. Shelf angles.
 - 3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- B. Samples: For each type and finish of extruded .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.3 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.4 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.
- C. Prime plates with **zinc-rich primer**.

2.5 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.6 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION **055000**

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
 - 3. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: , Exposure 1 sheathing.
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing, Walls: ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Certaineed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

- c. USG Corporation.
- 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.4 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Vented, Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, with DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 oriented strand board adhered to spacers on one face.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Molded Products, a division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Cornell Performance Building Products, a Subsidiary of GAF.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: 3-1/2 inches.
 - a. Foam sides and ends shall have tongue and groove profile to reduce heat loss at the joint.
 - b. Long Term Thermal Resistance ASTM C518: $R = 6.0$ per 1 inch of insulation thickness.
 - c. Core Foam Compressive Strength ASTM D1621: Minimum 16 psi.
 - d. Core Foam Dimensional Stability: Less than 2 percent linear change
 - 3. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: 7/16 inch.
 - 4. Spacers: Wood furring strips or blocks not less than 3/4 inch thick and spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Screw-type, self-drilling, self-tapping, galvanized or stainless steel; of sufficient diameter and length to securely anchor system into place and to withstand all super-imposed loads; complete with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter 14 gauge thick galvanized steel discs.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.

3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.
 - 1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced : ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Molded Products; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - d. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - e. Firestone Building Products.
 - f. Hunter Panels.
 - g. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - h. Rmax, Inc.

- i. Prior Approved Equal.
- 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- 3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced : ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. CertainTeed Insulation.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 - f. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced : ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Rockwool International.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - d. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

- B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
 - 2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072130 - PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-Engineered Building Insulation and reinforced scrim for Existing Construction.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials in Sheet Form (Procedure B).
- C. ASTM C 665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- D. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. ASTM C 1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulating system shall have a continuous vapor barrier inside of building purlins, girts, and insulation to provide complete isolation from inside conditioned air.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of connections and attachments, general details, anchorages and method of anchorage and installation.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square or long, representing actual products required for this project.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing product systems specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section.
- C. Insulation system components to include a ten-year limited material warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products indoors and protect from moisture, construction traffic, and damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Thermal Design, Inc., Simple Saver System, or equal product from one of the following:
 - 1. Lamtech
 - 2. Prior Approved Equal

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Simple Saver System consists of Batt Insulation, Roof Insulation, Wall Insulation, Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric, Thermal Breaks, Straps, and other devices and components in a proprietary insulation system as follows:
 - 1. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 991 Type 1; preformed formaldehyde-free glass fiber batt conforming to the following:
 - a. Thermal Resistance: R-25.
 - b. Batt Size: Equal to purlin/girt spacing by manufacturer's standard lengths.
 - c. Unfaced.
 - 2. Roof Insulation: Formaldehyde-free fiberglass batt or fiberglass blanket complying with ASTM C 991 Type 1 and ASTM E 84 with thickness as follows:
 - a. Minimum 6 inches, or as required to fill purlin depth.

3. Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric: Syseal® type woven, reinforced, high-density polyethylene yarns coated on both sides with a continuous white or colored polyethylene coatings, as follows:
 - a. Product complies with ASTM C 1136, Types I through Type VI.
 - b. Perm rating: 0.02 for fabric and for seams in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - c. Flame/Smoke Properties:
 - 1) 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.
 - 2) Self-extinguishes with field test using matches or butane lighter.
 - d. Ultra violet radiation inhibitor to minimum UVMAX® rating of 8.
 - e. Size and seaming: Manufactured in large custom pieces by extrusion welding from roll goods, and fabricated to substantially fit defined building area with minimum practicable job site sealing.
 - f. Provide with factory double, extrusion welded seams. Stapled seams or heat-melted seams are not acceptable due to degradation of fabric.
 - g. Factory-folded to allow for rapid installation.
 - h. Color:
 - 1) White.
4. Vapor Barrier Lap Sealant: Solvent-based, polyethylene fabric adhesive.
5. Vapor Barrier Tape: Double-sided sealant tape 3/4 inch wide by 1/32 inch (.79 mm) thick.
6. Vapor Barrier Patch Tape: Single-sided, adhesive backed sealant tape 3 inches wide made from same material as liner fabric.
7. Thermal Breaks:
 - a. 1/8 inch thick by 3 inch wide white, closed-cell polyethylene foam with pre-applied adhesive film and peel-off backing.
 - b. Polystyrene Snap-R snap-on thermal blocks.
8. Straps:
 - a. 100 KSI minimum yield tempered, high-tensile-strength steel.
 - b. Size: Not less than 0.020 inch thick by 1 inch by continuous length.
 - c. Galvanized, primed, and painted to match specified finish color on the exposed side.
 - d. Color:
 - 1) White.
 - e. High-tensile-strength stainless steel.
 - f. Woven polyester plastic. Color as selected.
9. Fasteners:
 - a. For light gage steel: #12 by 3/4 (19 mm) inch plated Tek 2 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
 - b. For heavy gage steel: #12 by 1-1/2 inch plated Tek 4 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
 - c. For wood, concrete, other materials: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building structure including all bracing and any concealed building systems are completed and approved prior to installing liner system and insulation in the structure.
- B. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- C. If conditions are the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install pre-engineered building insulation system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved shop drawings.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install in exterior spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- E. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of the sealed liner fabric and around mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.

3.3 ROOF INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Straps:
 - 1. Cut straps to length and install in the pattern and spacings indicated on shop drawings.
 - 2. Tension straps to required value.
- B. Vapor Barrier Fabric:
 - 1. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
 - 2. Position pre-folded fabric on the strap platform along one eave purlin.
 - 3. Clamp the two bottom corners at the eave and also centered on the bay.
 - 4. Pull the other end of the pleat-folded fabric across the building width on the strap platform, pausing only at the ridge to fasten the straps and fabric in position where plane of roof changes and to release temporary fasteners on the opposite ridge purlins.
 - 5. Once positioned, install fasteners from the bottom side at each strap/purlins intersection.
 - 6. Trim edges and seal along the rafters.
 - 7. All seams must be completely sealed and stapled seams not acceptable.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. Unpack, and shake to a thickness exceeding the specified thickness.

2. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.
 3. Place on the vapor barrier liner fabric without voids or gaps.
 4. Place top layer of insulation over and perpendicular to the purlins without voids or gaps, as roof sheathing is applied.
 5. Place thermal block on top of purlins or bottom of purlins for retrofit work, if no other thermal break exists.
 6. Place new insulation between purlins at the required thickness for the R-value specified.
- D. Seal vapor barrier fabric to the wall fabric and elsewhere as required to provide a continuous vapor barrier.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt or exposed sealant from the exposed vapor barrier fabric.
- B. Remove scraps and debris from the site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect system products until completion of installation.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before completion of insulation system installation.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 MEDIUM-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

- A. Medium-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 17 to 30 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division; 3M Liquid Air Barrier 2085VP.
 - b. DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; DuPont Tyvek Fluid Applied WB.
 - c. Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall Airtight VP.
 - d. Sto Corp; StoGuard AirSeal.
 - e. TK Products; TK-Airmax 2104 Vapor Permeable.
 - f. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LMP.
 - g. Prior Approved Equal
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 250 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

- d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 30 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
- e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem Simple Seal.
 - e. Prior Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 - 3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Medium-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable, Medium-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 - 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 11. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 14. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113 - RETROFIT ROOF RECOVER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Retrofit Recover System: for attachment of standing seam metal roof panels over existing roof system.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- B. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-120.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- D. Delegated Design: Design metal roof, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a Louisiana licensed professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly, including retrofit purlins, indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified Louisiana licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, based on input from installers of the items involved.
- F. Installer Certification: In writing from manufacturer as noted in the "Quality Assurance" article below.
- G. Maintenance data.
- H. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
- B. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.2 RETROFIT RECOVER ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. General: Provide retrofit recover roof attachment system, designed to be installed over existing roof profile and anchored to metal building structure/purlins.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Roof Hugger, Inc.; model D (4.5" tall with custom size for 12" o.c. PBR panel), or comparable product from one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. McElroy Metal; Roof Hugger System
 - b. MBCI; Roof Hugger System

- c. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.; High Profile Metal Over Metal System
 - d. Prior approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Retrofit Notched Sub-Purlins: 1-piece, custom-punched Z-section, pre-punched to nest into existing rib profiles; or
- 3. Anchorage: Fastens directly into existing purlins with fasteners and designed to meet wind uplift requirements. System components shall be pre-punched for fasteners.
- 4. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653 or A 1011, G-90, yield strength 50 KSI.
- 5. Thickness: as required to meet wind uplift requirements.
- 6. Web Height: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
- C. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements indicated for conditions affecting performance of metal panel roofing.
 - 1. Panel Supports and Anchorage: Examine roof framing to verify that purlins, angles, channels, and other secondary structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed according to written instructions of panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine areas to receive sub-purlins. Notify Architect if areas are not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Verify existing purlins and eave struts are in good serviceable condition, without rust-thru of flanges.
 - 2. Field verify before installation of sub-purlins.
 - a. Existing panel profile and panel rib dimensions.
 - b. Existing panel run-out by measuring roof over several 20-foot areas to confirm panels were installed on module and in-square. Note variations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Secondary Structural Supports: Install purlins, bracing, and other secondary structural panel support members and anchorage according to the Light Gage Structural Institute's "Guide Specifications," Section 07410, "Manufactured Roof and Wall Panels."

3.3 RETROFIT RECOVER SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sub-purlins in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the shop drawing submittal.
- B. Limit installation of sub-purlins to amount that can be roofed over each day.
- C. Install fasteners as required to meet uplift requirements, minimum of two (2) fasteners per linear foot or per stand-off clip.
- D. Install sub-purlins directly over existing purlins and fasten to existing purlin through existing panel pan section.
- E. Removal of Existing Roof Fasteners:
 - 1. Do not remove existing roof fasteners unless installation of sub-purlins over fasteners causes sub-purlins to roll or "porpoise". Some distortion of base flange of sub-purlins caused by existing roof fasteners is normal.

3.4 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Batt Insulation: Extend insulation in thickness indicated to cover entire roof. Comply with installation requirements in Division 7 Section "Thermal Insulation."
 - 1. Install insulation between sub-purlin members. Spacing of furring members and fasteners shall be as required by the delegated design requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113.13 - FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corrugated-profile, exposed-fastener metal roof panels at walkway covers (Alternate No. 1 and Alternate No. 2).
 - 2. Tapered-rib-profile, exposed-fastener metal roof panels.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of supporting structure during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal roof panels.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel systems during and after installation.
 - 8. Review procedures for repair of metal roof panels damaged after installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For roof installers.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 12 ft. long by 6 ft..
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations in by Change Order.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal roof panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal roof panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Insert other performance requirements.
- B. Watertightness: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E2140 for hydrostatic-head resistance.
- C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 CORRUGATED-PROFILE, EXPOSED-FASTENER METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 2. Fabral; a brand of Flack Global Metals.
 3. MBCI; Cornerstone Building Brands.
 4. McElroy Metal, Inc.
- B. Metal Roof Panels: Formed with alternating curved ribs.
1. Structural Support: Over open framing.
 2. Material: Metallic-coated steel.
 3. Rib Spacing: 2.67 inches o.c. across width of panel.
 4. Panel Height: 0.875 inch.
 5. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard screw fasteners.

2.3 TAPERED-RIB-PROFILE, EXPOSED-FASTENER METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 2. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
 3. Fabral; a brand of Flack Global Metals.
 4. MBCI; Cornerstone Building Brands.
 5. McElroy Metal, Inc.
- B. Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal ribs spaced at regular intervals.
1. Structural Support: Over open framing.
 2. Material: Metallic-coated steel.
 3. Panel Profile: Intermediate stiffening ribs, symmetrically spaced between major ribs.
 4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 5. Panel Height: Insert dimension.
 6. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard screw fasteners.

2.4 METAL ROOF PANEL MATERIAL

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Sheet prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat texture.
3. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer **on all surfaces exposed to view**.
 - a. Concealed surface finish: manufacturer's standard siliconized polyester finish.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including premium colors.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight roof panel system, including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal roof panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.
- C. Roof Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- D. Roof Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal roof panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide roof panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

- D. Fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

- a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal roof panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal roof panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that are concealed by metal roof panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal roof panel Work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal roof panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Exposed-Fastener, Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
6. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal roof panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel system, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that are without buckling and tool marks, and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft., with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- G. Pipe and Conduit Penetrations: Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION **074113.13**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck, purlins, and rafters during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Calculations:
1. Include calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying roof panel and attachment method resist wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in architectural sheet metal products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and exterior wall assembly, including opening flashings and trim, as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches square minimum by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.

- a. Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.
 - b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels until installation. Remove as panels are being installed. Verify film is not left on installed panels.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, chipping, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty:
1. Submit two (2) executed copies of Twenty (20) year weather tightness metal roof system warranty, signed and countersigned by installer, roofer, and Manufacturer. Provide both labor and material in the warranty. Warranty will begin at project phase Substantial Completion.
 2. Written warranty executed by the manufacturer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies, including flashing, that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period. The roofing manufacturer's guarantee shall be at the manufacturer's own cost and expense to repair or replace, or cause to repair or replace, any and all faulty materials or installations of the roofing system in order to keep the roofing system in a weathertight condition throughout the warranty period.
 3. As an addition to the special weathertightness guarantee, the manufacturer shall issue an addenda to the guarantee covering replacement of insulation which is non-salvageable or rendered thermally non-performing as a result of roof leaks covered by this guarantee.
 4. The guarantee shall not be prorated.
 5. Three (3) executed original copies of the guarantee shall be delivered to the Architect prior to acceptance of the Work.
 6. Weathertightness Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 7. At the option of the successful bidder or manufacturer a manufacturer's warranty may be used provided it is written exactly as the state approved warranty. If the bidder or manufacturer exercises this option a sample form of the warranty shall be delivered to the architect as a submittal for review before any roofing is approved or installed.
- C. Special Installer Warranty: Furnish a written warranty signed by the Panel Applicator guaranteeing materials and workmanship for watertightness of the roofing system, flashings, penetrations, and against all leaks.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 and ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 and ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 15 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL ROOF PANELS TO MATCH EXISTING

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels : Factory-formed, designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Product To Match Existing roof panels or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Berridge
 - b. McElroy Metal Inc.
 - c. Pac-Clad -
 - d. Prior Approved Equal.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.0239 inch (24-Gauge)
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer or metallic fluoropolymer.
 - c. Painted materials shall have a removable plastic film to protect the paint during roll forming, shipping and handling.
 - d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including premium and metallic colors.
 3. Clips: Floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material (Base Bid): 0.064-inch nominal thickness, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.

4. Seam joint shall include factory applied vinyl weather seal.
5. Panel Coverage: 16-inches.
6. Panel Height: 2-inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mid-States Asphalt Quick Stick HT Pro
 - b. Polyglass Polystick MTS
 - c. Soprema Lastobond Shield HT
 - d. Tamko TW Underlayment or TW Metal & Tile Underlayment
 - e. Prior Approved Equal.
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II, asphalt-saturated organic felts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated 0.022 inch Steel;).
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels 0.022 inch Steel; as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels 0.022 inch Steel; , complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets.

- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels 0.022 inch Steel; . Fabricate in 10-foot long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Roof Curbs: Fabricate to match thickness of adjacent panels 0.024 inch nominal thickness galvalume;; supply an integral full-length cricket for curbs wider than 24 inches supported by a structural metal deck. Fabricate curb flashing to match thickness of roof panels 0.024 inch nominal thickness galvalume;. On open framing, provide roof underlayment and decking at and about roof curb per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Maintain a minimum of 1/2 of roofing panel width on each side of roof curb, and start panels a minimum of 9 inches up slope of roof curb, flashing roofing panels to roof curb per roofing manufacturer's requirements.. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height of roof top equipment. Where required insulate roof curbs with rigid insulation.
- G. Panel Fasteners: Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size as approved for the applicable loading requirements.
- H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- I. Non-penetrating standing seam metal roof clamps: Pre-assembled clamp for commercial roofs that work with metal panel specified. Clamp used for attaching equipment walkway to roof.
- J. Metal Equipment walkway with Guardrail: Safety rail system to meet OSHA requirements while not penetrating the metal panel membrane. Modular rooftop safety treads and rails system to be pre-finished. Color to be selected by architect from manf. full range of colors.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using factory set, non-adjustable, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
3. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat applied by panel manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75 ± 0.05 mil over 0.2 ± 0.05 mil primer coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 ± 0.10 mil. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat applied by panel manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75 ± 0.05 mil over 0.2 ± 0.05 mil primer coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 ± 0.10 mil. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.35 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 36 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days or as directed by the underlayment product manufacturer.
 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels to be level to 1/4 inch in 20 ft..
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 4. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 5. Panels should be continuous without end laps.
 6. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten.

7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 1. Steel Panels (Base Bid: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates, if required, at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied vinyl weatherseal are completely engaged.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

- J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes flush metal wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).
- C. Calculations:
 - 1. Include calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying roof panel and attachment method resist wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer and Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in architectural sheet metal products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and exterior wall assembly, including opening flashings and trim, as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) square minimum by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches (1200 mm) by 48 inches (1200 mm), minimum.
 - b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels until installation. Remove as panels are being installed. Verify film is not left on installed panels.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, chipping, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer Warranty: Furnish a written warranty signed by the Panel Applicator guaranteeing materials and workmanship for watertightness of the wall panel system, flashings, penetrations, and against all leaks.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels : Formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - b. CENTRIA, a Nucor Brand?.
 - c. Fabral; a brand of OmniMax International.
 - d. MBCI; Cornerstone Building Brands.
 - e. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - f. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle company.
 - g. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Panels and Accessories:
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.35 mil (0.009 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- B. Watertight Installation:
 1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- C. Metal Liner Panels: Install panels on exterior side of girts, with girts exposed to the interior.
- D. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- E. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION **074213.13**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
 - 2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - 3. Formed low slope roof sheet fabrications.
 - 4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of finish for each item.
 - 4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 2D (dull, cold rolled) finish.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755.
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226 for Type I and Type II felts.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; Tri-Flex Xtreme.
 - c. Prior reviewed equal.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 milsthick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - e. Prior reviewed equal.
 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.

3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:
 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Prior Approved equal.
- B. Reglet materials: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 24-gage thickness.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 3. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- C. Counterflashings (step-flashing): Shop-formed break metal of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings as indicated on the drawings and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 24-gage thickness.
 2. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer to match finish of standing seam metal roof panels.
- D. Accessories:
1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- E. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 2B (bright, cold rolled, unpolished).
- F. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. SMACNA profile style A.
 2. Expansion Joints per SMACNA Figure 1-6.
 3. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
1. Hanger Style: 1-35H.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum - 0.050 inch.
 - b. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 24-gage thick.
 - 2. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer finish.
- B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum - 0.050 inch.
 - 2. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer finish.
 - 3. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
- C. Eave, and Rake Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum - 0.050 inch.
 - 2. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer finish.
 - 3. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 2. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws and in substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not use torches for soldering.

3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
- D. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping systems.
 - 2. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 3. Exposed penetration firestopping systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Listed system designs.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Entity that has been approved by FM Approvals in accordance with FM Approvals 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "UL Solutions Qualified Firestop Contractor Program."
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Entity that has received UL's "Firestop Movement Certification," which demonstrates that manufacturer's firestopping products designated with M-Ratings are based on exposure to cyclic movement and UL 1479 fire test evaluation when tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test in accordance with testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."
 - 3) FM Approvals in its "Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems are to be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**
 - a. 3M Building and Construction.
 - b. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
 - c. FireShield; Fire Rated Solutions LLC.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. International Fireproof Technology Inc.
 - f. NUCO Inc.
 - g. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - h. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.
 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.
 2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 3. M-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems meeting specified F-Rating after being tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.
- C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft..

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION **078413**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants
 - 4. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
 - 5. Preformed joint sealants.
 - 6. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Schedule indicating each joint sealant and primer, if applicable, being submitted for approval, listing a separate 'line-item' for each different location and combination of materials, with a description of each type of exterior and interior joint sealant being proposed for that location and those materials, and a column for indication of color selection, as applicable. Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.

- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant SS-1: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.
 - g. Prior Approved equal.
 - 2. Type: Single component (S).
 - 3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
 - 4. Class: 50.
 - 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
- B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant SS-2: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 300-SL.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.
 - d. Prior Approved equal.
 - 2. Type: Single component (S).
 - 3. Grade: Pourable (P).
 - 4. Class: 100/50.
 - 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T).
- C. Mildew-Resistant, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant SS-3: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.
 - c. Prior Approved equal.
 - 2. Type: Single component (S).
 - 3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).

4. Class: 50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant US-1: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Lyntal, International, Inc.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.
 - g. Prior Approved equal.
2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant LS-1: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.
 - e. Prior Approved equal.

2.5 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant (SRC-1): ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.6 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant PS-1: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals.
 - b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.
 - c. Sandell Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Schul International, Inc.
 - e. Willseal USA, LLC.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.
 - g. Prior Approved equal.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant AS-1: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Acoustical Sealant.
 - d. Prior Approved equal.

2.8 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 5 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-1.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-2.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-2.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - d. Joints between metal panels.
 - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-1.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-3.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-2.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-4.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex, LS-1.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-5.
 1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-3.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-6.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical, AS-1.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Joint Sealant Application: Any vertical or horizontal joint JS-7.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. All locations.
 2. Joint Sealant: butyl rubber based SRC-1.
 3. Joint Sealant Color: Aluminum Stone, or equal.

END OF SECTION **079200**

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
 - 3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
 - 4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
 - 2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
 - 4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
 - 5. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - 6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - 6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 9. 10. SDI-113 Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door & Frame Assemblies.
 - 10. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.

11. ASTM C1199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems Using Hot Box Methods
12. ASTM E1423 - Practice for Determining Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
14. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
15. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
16. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
17. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
18. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
19. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for hurricane or tornado storm shelters, and other areas of refuge, complying and tested according to ICC 500 (2014/2020), ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
 1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C).
 - 2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 A60 metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 A60 metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard polystyrene. Where indicated, provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum R-value of 2.8 or better.
 3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
 5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
1. CECO Door Products (C) Polystyrene Core - Legion Series.
 2. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) - SU SR Series.
 - b. Curries Company (CU) - M CM Series.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) - BU DU Series.
 - b. CECO Door Products (C) - SU Series.
 - c. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.
- D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inchthick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 incheswide by 10 incheslong; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inchthick.
 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inchthick.
 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inchesthick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Unless otherwise indicated provide louvers to meet the following requirements.
1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers to meet rating indicated.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.

3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on-center and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION **081113**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Door core materials and construction.
 - 2. Door edge construction
 - 3. Door face type and characteristics.
 - 4. Door trim for openings.
 - 5. Factory-machining criteria.
 - 6. Factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
 - 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
 - 4. Clearances and undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
- C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

2.3 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lambton Doors.
 - b. Lynden Door, Inc.
 - c. Masonite Architectural.
 - d. Oshkosh Door Company.
 - e. VT Industries, Inc.
 - f. Prior Approved Equal
2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
3. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Custom.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
 - a. Species: Select white birch.
 - b. Cut: Rotary cut.
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - 1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware. [follows:]
 - 2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

- a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware. [follows:]
8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
 5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.
- D. Exterior Doors: Factory treat exterior doors with water repellent after fabrication has been completed but before factory **[priming]** **[finishing]**.
 1. Flash top of outswinging doors with manufacturer's standard metal flashing.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
2. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-4 Conversion Varnish.
3. Sheen: Semigloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 3. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

- F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION **081416**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 083313 - COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Counter door assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for door-opening framing and corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of coiling counter door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 2. Show locations of controls, locking devices, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sound-Control Doors: Assemblies tested in a laboratory for sound-transmission-loss performance according to ASTM E90, calculated according to ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC value indicated.

2.2 COUNTER DOOR ASSEMBLY <Insert drawing designation>

- A. Counter Door: Coiling counter door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. ACME Rolling Doors.
 - b. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - c. Cookson; a CornellCookson company.
 - d. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - e. Metro Door LLC.
 - f. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - g. Prior Approved Equal.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000.
- C. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.
- D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-1/4-inch center-to-center height.
 - 1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.
- E. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, fabricated aluminum extrusion and finished to match door.
- F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.
- G. Hood: Aluminum.
 - 1. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: locking bars, operable from inside and outside with cylinders.
- I. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.
- J. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with weatherseals push/pull handles pull-down strap.

K. Door Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.5 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

- B. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia: Welded sheet metal assembly of the following sheet metal(s):

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
- B. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches high.

2.8 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

- B. Push-up Door Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed [25 lbf] <Insert value>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install coiling counter doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections[with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative]:
 - 1. Perform acceptance testing according to NFPA 80.
 - a. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2
 - 2. Test door release, closing, and alarm operations when activated by smoke detector or building's fire-alarm system. Test manual operation of closed door. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in [NFPA 80] [and] [NFPA 101].

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain coiling counter doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Storefront framing.
 - 2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - 4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
 - a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
 - b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and laboratory mockup testing agency.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.

- b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
- 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to $1/175$ of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to $1/240$ of clear span plus $1/4$ inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $1/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch, whichever is smaller.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than $1/240$ of clear span plus $1/4$ inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8- $1/4$ inches or $1/175$ times span, for spans of less than 11 feet 8- $1/4$ inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have SHGC of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 45 as determined according to NFRC 500.

- I. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.
 - 1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 30.
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, For Interior storefront system provide Kawneer Co, Inc. TriFab 450 Framing System with series 500wide stile swinging doors. For Exterior storefront system provide Kawneer Co. Inc. Trifab Versaglaze 451T system with series 500 wide stile swinging doors or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - 2. Arcadia, Inc.
 - 3. EFCO Corporation.
 - 4. EXTECH/Exterior Technologies, Inc.
 - 5. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
 - 6. Oldcastle, Inc.
 - 7. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
 - 8. Tingwall Inc.
 - 9. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
 - 10. Tubelite Inc.
 - 11. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.
 - 12. Wausau Window and Wall Systems; Apogee Wausau Group, Inc.
 - 13. YKK AP America Inc.
 - 14. Prior Approved equal.
- C. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Glazing System: .
 - 2. Finish: Clear Anodized finish.
 - 3. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 - 4. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

- D. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - 2. Approved equal.
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1 3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate exposed vertical tie rods.
 - 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.
- C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 - 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- D. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- E. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- F. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

- G. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- H. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- I. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3 extruded aluminum.
- J. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- K. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- L. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D 2287 molded PVC.
- M. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- N. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.

2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials .
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- E. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- E. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

- H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.

- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION **084113**

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
 - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
 - 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 BUTT HINGES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inchesThree Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inchesFour Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inchesFor doors with heights more than 120 inchesprovide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inchesof door height greater than 120 inches
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5-knuckle.
 - b. McKinney (MK) - TAT4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. Pemko (PE).

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.
1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
- B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).
- C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inchthick, size as indicated in hardware sets,with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Pulls shall be provided with a 10" clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
 5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 6. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- E. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 KEY CONTROL

- A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lund Equipment (LU).
 - b. MMF Industries (MM).
 - c. Telkee (TK).

2.7 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 5400LN Series.
- b. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.
- d. Schlage (SC) - ND Series.

2.8 DEADLOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Cylindrical Deadlocks: ANSI/BHMA A156.36 Grade 2 Certified Products Directory (CPD) deadbolts to fit standard ANSI 161 preparation in functions and with visual status indicators as specified in the hardware sets.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - D200 Series.
- b. Corbin Russwin (RU) - DL2200 Series.
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 460 Series.

2.9 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

- B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
 2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 7000 Series.
 - b. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - d. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.11 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 4400 Series.
 - b. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
 - c. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
 - d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted closers with door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - Unitrol Series.
 - b. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol Series.
 - c. Norton Rixson (NO) - Unitrol Series.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inchthick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Norton Rixson (RF).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko (PE).

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

PART 4 - HARDWARE SETS

Set: 1.0

Doors: 101

2	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLF-HD1		PE
1	Mullion	KRM200SM 8'	600	YA
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	7205 EO	630	YA
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	7205 121NL 1109 x 6-Pin	630	YA
1	Cylinder Kit	AMCK1 2153 x 6-Pin	626	YA
2	Mortise Cylinder	2153	626	YA
2	Door Pull	BF159 Mtg-Type 1HD	US32D	RO
2	Conc Overhead Stop	6-x36	630	RF
2	Surface Closer	PR4400	689	YA
2	Sweep	3452CNB TKSP		PE
1	Threshold	2005AT MSES10SS		PE

Notes: Doors can be put into push/pull mode via cylinder dogging in exit device rail

Meeting stile and perimeter gasketing by door supplier

Set: 2.0

Doors: 105b

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLF-HD1		PE
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5408LN	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	UNI4410	689	YA
1	Armor Plate	K1050 34" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	303AV TKSP		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C TKSP		PE
1	Sweep	3452CNB TKSP		PE
1	Threshold	2005AT MSES10SS		PE

Set: 3.0

Doors: 103, 104

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Push Plate	70RCF	US32D	RO
1	Pull Plate	111x70C	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	4400ST	689	YA
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO

Set: 4.0

Doors: 105

1	HBO	All hardware By door mfg		

Set: 5.0

Doors: 105a

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMxxSLF-HD1		PE
1	Deadbolt	D212	626	YA
1	Push Plate	70RCF	US32D	RO

1	Pull Plate	111x70C	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	4400ST	689	YA
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO

Set: 6.0

Doors: 107, 108

6	Hinge, Swing Clear, Hvy Wt	T4A3795 NRP 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Flush Bolt	2945	US32D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Classroom Lock	AU 5408LN	626	YA
1	Coordinator	1700	US28	RO
2	Surface Closer	UNI4400	689	YA
2	Armor Plate	K1050 F 34" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, and exterior H/M framing.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viracon, Inc. product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Oldcastle Building Envelope
 2. PPG Industries, Inc
 3. Prior Approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the International Building Code and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings. Basic Wind Speed, 116 mph, Exposure B.
 - 2. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
 - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
 - 2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.

2.7 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.
- B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Interedge Technologies by AGC Flat Glass; Pyran Platinum L.
 - b. Safti First Fire Rated Glazing Solutions; Pyran Platinum L
 - c. Schott North America, Inc.; Pyran Platinum L.
 - d. Technical Glass Products; FireLite Plus.
 - e. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.
 - f. Prior reviewed equal.

2.8 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790
 - b. GE Advanced Materials-Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700
 - c. May National Associates, Inc; Bondaflex Sil 290
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890NST
 - e. Sika Corporation US; Sikasil WS-920
 - f. Tremco Inc; Spectrem 1
 - g. Prior Approved equal.

2.9 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 CLEAR GLASS-Laminated

- A. Glass Type GL-2: Clear Laminated Glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type GL-1: Low-E insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Viracon VE1-85.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass with Low-E coating on surface #2.
 - 5. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 6. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 1/4 inch.
 - 7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.31 maximum.
 - 8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.54 maximum.
 - 10. Safety glazing required.
 - 11. Tint Color: Selected from manufacture full range of color.

3.8 FIRE RATED GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type FPGL-G63: 45-minute fire-protection-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 090190.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: **[As indicated with each paint system in maintenance repainting schedule(s) at the end of Part 3] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors] <Insert requirement>.**

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.

3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 5. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 6. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 7. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
 10. Stains: 250 g/L.
- B. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

2.3 PAINT MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MAINTENANCE REPAINTING, GENERAL

- A. Execution of the Work: In repainting surfaces, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
 2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repainting.
 3. Allow other trades to repair items in place before repainting.
- B. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use gentle methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail.
- C. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measured with an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 3. Gypsum Plaster: 12 percent.
 4. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.

6. Wood: 15 percent.
- C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.

3.3 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. General: Remove paint where indicated. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.
 1. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.
 2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
 - c. For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
 - d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material.

3.4 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.
- B. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.
- C. Blending Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation reports for post-installed anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. MBA Building Supplies.
 - e. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - g. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - h. Telling Industries.
 - i. Prior approved equal
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection 0.0296 inch.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings .
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - c. Prior Approved Equal
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 0.0296 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - c. Prior approved equal

2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - c. Prior approved equal
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 0.0296 inch.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings .
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - c. Prior approved equal
 2. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 3/4 inch.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - c. Prior approved equal

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 AC193 AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
 - b. Type: torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
 - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated .
- E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches .
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 0.0190 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 0.0296 inch.
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION **092216**

Section 092800 - CEMENT BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cement board and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061000, Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 092900, Gypsum Board.
 - 3. Section 093000, Tile.
- C. Alternates:

1.2 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A108.11, American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 2. A118.1, American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar.
 - 3. A118.4, American National Standard Specifications for Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
 - 4. A118.9, Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 5. A136.1, American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. C 473, Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 2. C 1325, Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Non-Asbestos Cement Interior Substrate Sheets.
 - 3. C 1002, Specification for Steel Drill screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases.
 - 4. D 2394, Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Based Finish Flooring.

1.3 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. A. Product Data: Manufacturers' specifications and installation instructions for each product specified.

1.4 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging and Shipping: Have materials shipped in manufacturer's original packages showing manufacturer's name and product brand name.
- B. Storage and Protection: Store materials inside and protected from damage by the elements. Protect ends, edges, and faces of cement boards from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. National Gypsum Company.
 - 1. Cement Board: ®
 - a. Tile Backer: PermaBase BRAND Cement Board. ®
 - b. Bendable Backer Board: PermaBase Flex BRAND Cement Board.
 - c. Underlayment: PermaBase BRAND Underlayment.
 - d. Exterior Sheathing: PermaBase BRAND Cement Board.

2.2 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Cement Board:
 - 1. Backer Board: Cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1325
 - a. Thickness: ½ in.,
 - b. Width: 4 ft.
 - c. Length: 8 ft.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
 - e. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2250 lbs. per sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394.
 - f. Water Absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 473.
 - 2. Bendable Backer Board: Cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; and complying with ANSI A118.9
 - a. Thickness: ½ in.
 - b. Width: 4 ft.
 - c. Length: 8 ft.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
 - e. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2250 lbs. per sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394.
 - f. Water Absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 473.

3. Underlayment: Cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1325 .
 - a. Thickness: 1/4 in.
 - b. Width: 3 ft. or 4 ft.
 - c. Length: 4 ft. or 5 ft.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
 - e. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2250 lbs. per sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394.
 - f. Water Absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 473.
4. Fasteners:
 - a. Nails: 1-1/2-in. long, hot dipped galvanized, and in accordance with FS FF-N-105B, Type 2, Style 20.
 - b. Screws: Hi-Lo thread screws (No. 8) wafer head, corrosion-resistant, 1-1/4 in. or 1-5/8 in. long, and complying with ASTM C 1002.
USE ABOVE FOR WOOD AND 22 GA., OR LIGHTER, STEEL FRAMING.
USE BELOW FOR 20 GA., OR HEAVIER, STEEL FRAMING.
 - c. Screws: Drill point screws (No. 8) wafer head, corrosion-resistant, 1-1/4 in. or 1-5/8 in. long, and complying with ASTM C 1002.
5. Joint Treatment:
 - a. Tape: Alkali-resistant fiberglass mesh tape intended for use with cement board.
6. Bonding Materials:
 - a. Mortar: Dry-set portland cement mortar in accordance with ANSI A118.1.
 - b. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar in accordance with ANSI A118.4.
 - c. Adhesive: Organic adhesive in accordance with ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. **General: In accordance with the following reference standards and manufacturer's recommendations: ANSI A108.11.**
 1. Manufacturer's Recommendations:
 - a. "PermaBase Cement Board Construction Guide;" 110831, National Gypsum Co.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Texture finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
 - 1. Gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Gypsum board, Type X.
 - 3. Abuse-resistant gypsum board.
 - 4. Interior trim.
 - 5. Joint treatment materials.
 - 6. Sound-attenuation blankets.
 - 7. Acoustical sealant.
 - 8. Textured finishes.
- B. Samples: For each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. USG Corporation.
 - g. Prior Approved Equal.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Long Edges: **Tapered.**
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. Panel Rey SA.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 - h. Prior Approved Equal.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Long Edges: **Tapered.**
- C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. USG Corporation.
 - g. Prior Approved Equal.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, **Type X.**
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: **Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.**
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 2. Fill Coat: For second coat, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.
 3. Finish Coat: For third coat, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.
 4. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

2.7 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.

- b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - d. Prior Approved Equal.
- 2. Texture: **Orange peel**.
- 3. NRC: **0.55** according to ASTM C423.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints, **rounded or beveled edges**, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: **At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.**
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.2 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION **092900**

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 2. Stone thresholds.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.
 - 4. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
 - 5. Crack isolation membrane.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Stone thresholds.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile: Factory-mounted unglazed glazed ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean.
 - b. Daltile.
 - c. Interceramic.
 - 2. Composition: Impervious natural clay or porcelain.
 - 3. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with cushion edges.
 - 6. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
 - 7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 8. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
 - 9. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 11. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Built-Up Base: 5 inches high consisting of:
 - b. 1 row of Base Cove: module size 2 by 1 inch.
 - c. 1 row of Tile: module size 2 by 2 inches.
 - d. 1 row of Base Cap: module size 2 by 2 inches.
 - e. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 2 by 1 inch 2 by 2 inches.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.
 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 2. Thickness: 1/4 inch 1/2 inch 5/8 inch.
- B. Fiber-Cement Backer Board: ASTM C 1288.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 2. Thickness: 1/4 inch 1/2 inch.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.

- g. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.
- h. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
- i. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- j. Insert manufacturer's name.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.
- C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 - g. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.
 - h. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - i. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- D. Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both a crack isolation membrane and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. C-Cure.
 - e. Custom Building Products.
 - f. Jamo Inc.
 - g. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - h. MAPEI Corporation.
 - i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - k. TEC / H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.
 2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.
- B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - c. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - d. Bostik, Inc.
 - e. C-Cure.
 - f. Custom Building Products.
 - g. Jamo Inc.
 - h. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - i. MAPEI Corporation.
 - j. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.
 - k. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - l. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - m. TEC / H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
 3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 4. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. C-Cure.
 - e. Custom Building Products.
 - f. Jamo Inc.

- g. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
- h. MAPEI Corporation.
- i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
- j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- k. TEC / H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.

C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - c. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - d. Bostik, Inc.
 - e. C-Cure.
 - f. Custom Building Products.
 - g. Jamo Inc.
 - h. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - i. MAPEI Corporation.
 - j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - l. TEC / H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.
- 2. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- 3. Polymer Type: Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

D. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
 - c. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
 - d. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - e. Bostik, Inc.
 - f. C-Cure.
 - g. Custom Building Products.
 - h. Jamo Inc.
 - i. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - j. MAPEI Corporation.
 - k. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.
 - l. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - m. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - n. TEC / H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile swimming pool decks.
 - d. Tile floors in laundries.
 - e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
 - 2. Do not extend crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in standard dry-set, modified dry-set or improved modified dry-set] mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- K. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- M. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION **093013**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical panels.
 - 2. Metal suspension system.
 - 3. Metal edge moldings and trim.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by [manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency] [a qualified testing agency].

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panels (ACT-1):
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries; Dune #1772.
 - b. USG Corporation; Olympia Micro #4211.
 - c. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels as follows:

- a. Type and Form, Type III: Mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - b. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.80.
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 30.
 - 7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.50.
 - 8. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
 - 9. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 10. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 11. Humidity/Sag resistant.
- B. Acoustical Panels (ACT-2):
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries; Kitchen Zone #673
 - b. USG Corporation; Kitchen Lay-In Panels #3210.
 - c. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - a. Type and Form, Type A: Mineral base with painted finish; Form 3.2.
 - b. Pattern: G (smooth).
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 33.
 - 7. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
 - 8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 9. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 10. Humidity/Sag resistant.
 - 11. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Exposed Metal Suspension System:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Prelude XL.
 - b. USG Interiors, Inc.; Donn.
 - c. Prior Approved equal.

2. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
 - a. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
3. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 - a. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
 - c. Cap Material: aluminum.
 - d. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim :
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Prelude XL.
 - b. USG Corporation, Donn.
 - c. Prior Approved Equal.
 2. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - a. Edge moldings to fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095400 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING CLOUDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling and wall panels
 - 2. Exposed grouping frame suspension systems
 - 3. Wire hangers, cables, fasteners, wall and ceiling hanging kit accessories
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 095113 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - 2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - 3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - 5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - 6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - 7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
 - 8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 9. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
 - 10. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
 - 11. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
 - 12. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- B. NFPA 286 Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

- C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
- D. International Building Code
- E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Discontinuous**

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6" x 6" submittal sample of specified panel color.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items, which are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.
- D. Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification, such as Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) or NRC.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A as follows, tested per ASTM E84 and CAN/ULC S102:
 - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
 - b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid scratching or denting units in any way.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Space Enclosure: All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Manufacturer's written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C) and not subject to Abnormal Conditions, including exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical cloud panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
 - 2. Suspension System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: One (1) year from date of substantial completion
 - 2. Suspension System: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTIC CEILING UNITS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Armstrong World Industries; SoundScapes Acoustical Canopies, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Prior Approved Equal
- B. Surface Texture: Fine
- C. Composition: Mineral Fiber
- D. Color: To be chosen by owner / architect
- E. Canopy Design (as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries):
 - 1. 6258F01H01 46-1/2 x 75 x 1-1/4" Hill Canopy
 - 2. 6260F01H02 36 X 36 x 1-1/4" Hill Canopy
- F. Edge Profile: Square
- G. Recycled Content: 40%
- H. Acoustics: Sound absorption up to 0.95 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ASTM C 423
- I. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
- J. Dimensional Stability: BioBlock; Anti-Microbial, inherent

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Individual Cable Suspension: Acceptable product as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries
 - 1. Item 625530 - Extended Hanging Aircraft Cables (30' length, 4 per bag).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Acoustical Ceiling Units per Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install suspension system per ASTM C636 unless otherwise noted in the manufactures Installation Instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken Acoustical Ceiling Units.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of Acoustical Ceiling Units and suspension members
- C. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.
- D. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 095436 - SUSPENDED DECORATIVE GRIDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design [seismic restraints and]attachment devices.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED DECORATIVE GRIDS

- A. Measure each installation area and establish layout of suspended decorative grids to balance border widths at opposite edges of each space. Comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Install suspended decorative grids to comply with ASTM C636/C636M and seismic design requirements indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and CISCAs "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- C. Install suspended decorative grids in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Comply with installation tolerances in accordance with CISCAs "Metal Ceilings Technical Guidelines."

END OF SECTION **095436**

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE

- A. Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.

- b. Flexco, Inc.
 - c. Johnsonite.
 - d. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - e. Prior Approved equal.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: Type TS (thermoset) rubber base.
 - 1. Style – Cove.
- C. Minimum Thickness: Manufacture's Standard.
- D. Height: 4" (Unless called out otherwise).
- E. Lengths: 96".
- F. Outside Corners: Field formed corner.
- G. Inside Corners: miter.
- H. Color: To be selected by architect from manufacturers full range of colors.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexco, Inc.
 - c. Johnsonite.
 - d. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - e. Prior Approved equal.
- B. Description: Reducer strip for resilient floor covering, Joiner for tile and carpet, and Transition strips, Where dissimilar products meet (carpet to resilient, concrete to resilient).
- C. Material: Rubber.
- D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated or manufacturer's standard.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly nail base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

- E. Cover all nail holes with bondo before painting.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury Vinyl Tile

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for sheet flooring installation.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents:
1. Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Patcraft , Shape Study, Graph
 - 2. Mannington Commercial, Active Lines, Crisscross
 - 3. Shaw Contract, Jeogori
 - 4. Prior Approved Equal
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700
- C. Class III
- D. Type B
- E. Construction: 100% vinyl
- F. Thickness: 2.5 mm
- G. Finish: Factory-applied protective finish
- H. Wear Layer: 20 mil minimum.
- I. Size: 18 by 18 inches or 24 by 24 inches
- J. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; 1 – 2 neutral colors may be used and 1 – 2 accent colors may be used; Manufacturer will be required to provide custom accent colors to match school colors if they are not already available in the standard running line

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, high-moisture type adhesive recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit flooring and substrate conditions indicated. Adhesive must be able to be installed on slab with moisture levels up to 95 percent relative humidity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient flooring.

3.2 FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing flooring.
- B. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so flooring at opposite edges of room are of equal width.
- C. Match flooring for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend flooring to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

END OF SECTION **096519**

SECTION 097720 – DECORATIVE FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheet wainscot with associated aluminum trim.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 092900 – Gypsum board.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D 790 – Flexural Strengths (psi)
 - 2. ASTM D 790 – Flexural Modulus (psi)
 - 3. ASTM D 638 – Tensile Strengths (psi)
 - 4. ASTM D 638 – Tensile Modulus (psi)
 - 5. ASTM D 2583 – Barcol Hardness
 - 6. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
 - 7. ASTM D 696 – Thermal Coefficient of Lineal Expansion (in/in/F)
 - 8. ASTM D 570 – Water Absorption (%)
 - 9. ASTM D 792 – Specific Gravity
 - 10. ASTM D 3359 – Cross-cut Adhesion
 - 11. ASTM D 3273 – Mold & Mildew
 - 12. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
 - 13. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
 - 1. Storage, handling and preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.

1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
 2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
 3. Exposed Trim Molding: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.
- E. Manufacturers Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for adhesives, sealants and other pertinent materials prior to their delivery to the site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
 - a. Wall Required Rating – Class [C].
- B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) / Food Safety & Inspection Services (FSIS) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
 2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 2013 Food Code 6-101.11.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.
- B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels and adhesive to acclimate to room temperature (range of 60 to 75°F) for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with heat (70° or similar room temperature) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work.
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish one-year guarantee against defects in material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marlite; Symmetrix SmartSeam FRP Panels with Sani-coat Sealer, or comparable product from one of the following manufacturers:
1. Prior approved equal.

2.2 PANELS

- A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
1. Finishing: Spray-applied Sani-coat Sealer covering entire panel including grooves and features water-based coatings and controlled, low-temperature inline curing.
 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Thickness – 0.090" (2.29mm) nominal
 - b. Width – 4'-0" (1.22m) nominal
 - c. Length – As indicated on the drawings nominal
 3. Tolerance:
 - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8" (3.175mm)
 - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8" for 4' (1.2m) panels, 8' (2.4m) panels or 5/32" (3.96mm) for 10' (3.0m) panels
- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, denting, peeling, and splintering.
1. Flexural Strength – 0.9×10^4 psi per ASTM D 790.
 2. Flexural Modulus – 6.0×10^6 psi per ASTM D 790.
 3. Tensile Strength – 11.5×10^3 psi per ASTM D 638.
 4. Tensile Modulus – 0.45×10^6 psi per ASTM D 638.
 5. Hardness (scratch resistance) – 28 per ASTM D 2583.
 6. Impact Strength – 6.0 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
 7. Thermal Coefficient of Lineal Expansion – 2.22×10^{-5} in/in/F per ASTM D 696
 8. Water Absorption – 0.15% per ASTM D 570.
 9. Specific Gravity – 1.8 per ASTM D 792.
 10. Cross-cut Adhesion – 0 removed per ASTM D 3359
 11. Mold & Mildew – Pass per ASTM D 3273.
 12. Standard Specification for FRP Wall Panels – per ASTM D 5319
 13. Standard Test Method Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials – Class C per ASTM E 84.
- C. Back Surface: Smooth.
- D. Front Surface: Smooth
- E. Panel Color and Groove Color:

1. Selected by architect from manufacturers full range of options.
- F. Finish Gloss Level:
 1. Satin
- G. Tile Pattern, Groove Direction, Tile Size & Panel Size:
 1. Linear
 - a. 4" or 8" tiles, panel size 4' x 8" nominal
- H. Fire Rating: Class C (III) Fire Rating.

2.3 TRIM MOLDING

- A. Aluminum Trim: Satin Anodized Aluminum trim molding in locations as noted on drawings.
 1. Inside Corner: A551
 2. Outside Corner: A560
 3. Edge: A570

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
 1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive. Use over porous subwall only, such as unfinished drywall.
 2. Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive. Use over non-porous subwall.
 3. Marlite C-109 Low VOC Cartridge Adhesive required for interlocking SmartSeam Panels.
 4. Marlite MS-250 Clear Silicone Cartridge Sealant for interlocking SmartSeam Panels

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine sub wall to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
 1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24" (61cm) on-center.
- B. Repair defects prior to installation.
 1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B. Cut panels to meet supports allowing 1/8" (3 mm) clearance for every 8 feet of panel.
 - 1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits or cut with shears.
- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
 - 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
 - 2. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. For interlocking SmartSeam Panels (non-continuous vertical joints, i.e. subway groove configuration), apply Marlite C-109 Low VOC Cartridge adhesive using swirl technique at jagged panel edges.
- D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
 - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8" (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
 - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
- B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION **097720**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level G1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level G2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and between 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level G3: Between 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level G4: Between 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level G5: Between 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level G6: Between 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level G7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, in accordance with ASTM D523.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in applicable exterior painting schedule articles to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match paint products applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.4 MOCKUPS

- A. Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Cementitious Composition Board: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco): 12 percent. Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- F. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and remove sanding dust.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION OF EXTERIOR PAINT PRODUCTS

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint **[both sides]** **[exterior side]** and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 6. Primers specified in applicable exterior painting schedule articles may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE, CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

- A. Cementitious Composition Board Substrates: Panels.
1. Latex System: MPI EXT 3.3J.
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level G5), MPI #11.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE, METAL SUBSTRATES

- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3N.
 - a. Water-Based Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd paint, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level G6), MPI #9.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE, WOOD SUBSTRATES

- A. Dressed-Wood Substrates: .
1. Latex over Latex Primer System: MPI EXT 6.3L.
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level G5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION **099114**

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099124 - INTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Wood.
 - 5. Gypsum board.
 - 6. Plaster.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 4. Prior Approved Equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. VOC Emissions: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.
- E. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
 - 1. Twenty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 4. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
 - 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.

- b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System , **MPI INT 4.2P**:
 - a. Block Filler: Latex, interior/exterior, **MPI #4**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, **MPI #3**.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), **MPI #140**.
- B. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System, **MPI INT 5.1R** :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, **MPI #79**.
 - c. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), **MPI #141**.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System, **MPI INT 5.3M**:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, **MPI #134**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), **MPI #141**.

D. Wood Substrates: **Wood trim Windows** .

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System, **MPI INT 6.3A**:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, **MPI #39**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), **MPI #141**.

E. **Gypsum Board/ Plaster** Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System, **MPI INT 9.2B**:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), **MPI #140**.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Panel signs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 - 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 2/90 sign systems
 - 2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - 4. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - 5. Prior Approved equal.
- B. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Solid-Sheet Sign and Returns: Acrylic sheet with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph below and as follows:
 - a. Etched and Filled Graphics: Sign face etched or routed to receive enamel-paint infill.
 - b. Inset, Cutout Characters: Sign face routed to receive push-through acrylic graphics.
 - 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Sandblasted polymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied paint.
 - b. Subsurface Graphics: Slide-in changeable insert.
 - 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition, Vertical Edges, Horizontal Edges: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors.
 - 5. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:

- a. Integral Acrylic Sheet Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 2. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 - 5. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into panel surface indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
 - 1. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- D. Subsurface-Engraved Graphics: Reverse engrave back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - 3. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

3.2 SIGN TYPE LEGEND

- A. TYPE 1: 2 inch high x 8 inch wide. Room number and/or room name.
- B. TYPE 2: 8 inch high x 8 inch wide. ADA symbol for toilet rooms and text.
- C. TYPE 3: 4 inch high x 6 inch wide. Low-level exit sign mounted at latch side of door, 60 inches above finish floor to the centerline of the sign.
- D. All signs shall have raised Braille characters, and shall comply with ADA ABA requirements.
- E. Room Numbers to be provided on Signage Schedule submittal.

3.3 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Project plans for sign schedule.
- B. Provide Type 1 sign at all classrooms, offices, storage, utility rooms and any room not listed below.
- C. Provide type 2 signs at all toilet rooms.
- D. Provide Exit Signage (type 3) two per exit door. (typical)

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Private-use bathroom accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.
 - 4. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kimberly-Clark.
 2. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 3. American Specialties, Inc.
 4. Bradley.
 5. Prior Approved Equal
- B. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo-Roll) Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - UP832.
 2. Description: Two-roll unit or one Jumbo Roll.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Capacity: 13" x 3-5/8" diameter rolls or two 8.6" x 358" rolls.
 5. Material and Finish: Gray Plastic body with Transparent cover.
 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 7. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at front.
- C. Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - U199FL.
 2. Description: Lever-actuated mechanism permits controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths per stroke.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch- wide, 800-foot- long roll two roll capacity.
 5. Material and Finish: Gray Plastic body with Transparent cover..
 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - U102.
 2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 3. Capacity: 2000 ml..
 4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 5. Refill Indicator: Window type.
- E. Grab Bar:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - UG@-A.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - U591.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

G. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - U7018B Series.
2. Frame: .Frameless.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. Secure to wall using theft proof screws.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 - a. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: AJW - UJ41 Series..
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches.

4. Hooks: Three.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Four (4), spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six (6) keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for fire extinguishers and fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: Activar, Inc., Embassy fire extinguisher.
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Prior Approved equal.
- B. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of sufficient depth for recessed cabinets.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.
- F. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.
- G. Door Style: Solid (concealed pull).
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- J. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Interior of cabinet.
2. Aluminum: Clear anodic.
3. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4A-80BC, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.
- E. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- F. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION **104413**

SECTION 105300 - EYEBROW CANOPY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish and install prefabricated steel canopies, walkway covers, carports or special structures.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete: General contractor shall block out openings in concrete slab at each column location.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A-500 - Specification for Structural Tubing for construction of bridges and buildings.
- B. ASTM A-653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc coated by the hotdip process. structural quality.
- C. ASTM A-924 - General requirements for Steel Sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process.
- D. AISI - Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed steel structural members.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design of canopy shall be in accordance with applicable local building Codes and certified by a registered Professional Engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the manufacture and supplying of steel canopies.
- B. Installer- Shall have a minimum of 5 years experience installing preengineered steel canopies, Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers shop drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to the Local Building Code Requirements.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer as defined in section 014000 "Quality Requirements" to design eyebrow canopies.

B. Standard Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on drawings
3. All overhead mounted architectural features weighing 31 pounds or more to be mounted using a rigid support system. At a minimum mount all components so that they resist forces .5 times the components weight in any horizontal direction and 1.5 times the component weight in the downward direction.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For eyebrow canopies.
- C. Submit samples
- D. Submit two 2" x 3" color samples for selection of roof deck and trim.
- E. Submit manufacturer's certificate that materials meet or exceed these specifications.

1.9 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect products
- B. Store materials on site in a manner so they will not be damaged. Materials shall be placed so water will drain and not accumulate.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year manufacturer's warranty
- B. Warranty: Includes coverage of materials and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Peachtree Protective covers - Custom Suspended Canopy
- B. Childers Carports & Structures, Inc., Houston. Texas.
- C. Sundance Architectural Products
- D. Prior Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Roof deck and trim shall be prepainted, hot-dip galvanized steel meeting ASTM Specification A-653. Grade 50. 50,000 psi yield. Galvanizing shall meet ASTM Specification A-924, G-90 Class. Paint shall be factory applied baked polyester with a full coat on color side and a uniform wash coat on reverse.
- B. Roof beams shall meet ASTM Specification A-653 Grade 50, 50,000 psi yield. Galvanizing shall meet ASTM specification A-924. G-90 Class.
- C. Columns shall be square tubes meeting ASTM Specifications A500. Grade B. Columns shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication with a minimum zinc coating of 2 ounces per square foot.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design assemblies.
- B. Structural Performance: Eyebrow canopy assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Basic wind speed for Project location is 141 mph.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that canopies are installed straight and true.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install canopy in accordance with manufacturer's drawings and specifications.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plan or Location Indicated on Drawings: None.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: None.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean up site and remove excess material.

END OF SECTION **105300**

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
- C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For the following:
 - 1. Composite wood products.
 - 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 - 3. Adhesives.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Custom .
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS Grade HGL .
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.

- b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - c. Nevamar; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - d. Wilsonart.
 - e. Prior Approved Equal
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 - 2. Match Architect's sample.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces .
- F. Core Material: Exterior-grade plywood .
- G. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood .
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
 - 2. Outside Diameter: 2 inches .
 - 3. Color: Black ,

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: As selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches variation from a straight, level plane.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes [to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c.] [and] [to walls with adhesive].
 - 3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.
- F. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION **123623.13**

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Documents:
 - 1. Soil borings, site preparation, and pavement recommendations – herein specified as the Geotechnical Report. Copies of report available from Architect's office upon request.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 2. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 3. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 4. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 5. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Louisiana One Call and Project Owner for area where Project is located at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to beginning site clearing operations.
- C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and tree-protection measures are in place.
- D. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified on drawings.
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in this section.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth indicated on Drawings in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Surplus soil material and unsuitable topsoil shall be stockpiled within the property boundary and outside of the limits of construction. Stockpile location shall be determined in the field with the project owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312010 - EARTH MOVING (SITE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All references to LADOTD specifications are to the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2016 Edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for concrete walks.
 - 2. Geotextile fabrics.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
- B. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- C. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
- D. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- E. Select of Structural Fill: Fill material meeting the criteria established in subsequent sections, and that is suitable for placement beneath areas of proposed pavement.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- G. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Laboratory gradation reports for specified base course.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify Louisiana One Call (811) and Project Owner for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils for Select or Structural Fill: Soil Classification CL in accordance with the United Soil Classification System (USCS); inert (non-expansive); free of rock or gravel, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter, and with maximum particle size of less than 2 inches. This material shall conform to the following criteria:
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 45 maximum.
 - 2. Plasticity Index: 10 minimum, 22 maximum.
 - 3. Percent Retained On U.S. sieve #200: 25 maximum
- B. Satisfactory Soils for Non-Structural Fill: Soils used for fill outside of areas of proposed pavement shall be free of rock or gravel, debris, waste, frozen materials, and other deleterious matter. This material shall conform to the following criteria:
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 55 maximum.
 - 2. Plasticity Index: 10 minimum, 40 maximum.
 - 3. Percent Passing U.S. sieve #200: 12 minimum.

2.2 RIPRAP

- A. Stone Riprap
 - 1. Provide in accordance with LADOTD specification Section 711 and all referenced sections.

2.3 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Provide Class 'D' geotextile fabric in conformance with LADOTD specification section 1019 and all referenced sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Provide temporary pumping systems to dewater all excavations that become inundated. Dewater within 24 hours of inundation.
 - 3. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and to convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Do not discharge sediment-laden water into existing public or private drainage systems.
- E. Remediation of compromised soils resulting from failure to comply with temporary drainage measures shall be performed with no changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
 - 1. Methods of remediation will be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.
- B. Recompact exposed subgrade with hand-operated tampers to achieve firm, stable upper layer.
 - 1. Fill voids and depressions with select fill. Blend with in-situ soils to achieve homogeneous layer

C. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.4 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer shall determine by visual inspection if compacted subgrade is stable and suitable for placement of new concrete.
- C. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted base course or select fill material as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Geotechnical Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.5 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.6 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use of satisfactory soil material is not required.
 2. Under walks, use select fill.
- C. Place select fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.7 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.8 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of excavations uniformly along the full length of each adjacent surface.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
 1. Under walks, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and the following inspections:
 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material classifications and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, and at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted base course or fill complies with requirements.
 4. Recommend remedial measures for areas of unsuitable or unstable soils beneath proposed walks.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Testing agency will determine classification of base course in accordance with applicable AASHTO standards.
- D. Testing agency will determine classification of soils to be used for select of structural fill in accordance with United Soil Classification System (ASTM D2487). Atterberg Limits for the same samples shall be determined according to ASTM D4318.
- E. Testing agency will determine moisture content of fill material in accordance with ASTM D2216.
- F. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1557, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 1. New walks: At compacted base course layer, at least one test for every 500 sq. ft. or less of paved area, but in no case less than one test per layer for each new or replaced segment of walk.

- G. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- H. Testing agency will provide all test results to Engineer within forty-eight (48) hours of conducting each respective testing procedure.
 - 1. Test results shall indicate approximate location of tests graphically on project drawings, in reference to the proposed areas of improvements.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312100 - EARTH MOVING (BUILDING PAD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section
- B. Geotechnical Investigation by Geotechnical Testing Laboratory, Inc., dated April 8, 2004. Geotechnical report may be obtained from Architect's office.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for buildings.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
 - 5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Concrete Drilled Piers and Shafts" for excavation of shafts and disposal of surplus excavated material.
 - 3. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

- D. Drainage Course: Course beneath the slab that minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - 2. Test reports on borrow material.
 - 3. Field density test reports.
 - 4. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

- C. Testing & Inspection Service: Owner will engage and pay for soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations. Contractor shall pay for all retesting of failed tests.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities before performing earthwork. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during earthwork operations.
- C. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils:

1. Imported soil fill material used to raise the site grade shall be either a low plasticity silty or sandy clay (USCS Classification, CL) or a clayey sand (SC), shall be free of roots, construction debris, organic matter or any other deleterious materials, have a maximum clay lump size less than two (2) inches and have a liquid limit of less than 36 and a plasticity index value between 6 and 16. If a fine-grained sandy clay soil is used for select fill, close moisture content control will be required to achieve the recommended degree of compaction.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soils other than satisfactory soils.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within -2 to +3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content at time of compaction as determined by the Standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
- C. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- D. Drainage Course: Provide a stone or sand drainage layer (per list below) at contractor's option beneath the concrete slab and vapor retarder.
1. A 4" thick layer number 8 washed gravel per ASTM C33, complying with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	85 to 100
No. 4	10 to 30
No. 8	0 to 10
No. 16	0 to 5

2. A 4" thick layer of number 57 crushed and washed limestone per ASTM C33, complying with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-1/2"	100
1"	95 to 100
1/2"	25 to 60
No. 4	0 to 10
No. 8	0 to 5

3. A 7" thick layer of clean, free draining sand free of roots, construction debris, organic matter or any other deleterious materials in accordance with ASTM C33. Sand fill shall have a maximum plasticity index of 7 in accordance with ASTM D 4318 and not more than 15% passing a No. 200 sieve, in accordance with ASTM C 117. Sand shall be placed over a continuous geotextile fabric.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. In order to prepare the building and pavement areas for fill or for insitu soils to be used as a final subgrade, the site shall be stripped of all vegetation, soft or loose surface soils, obstructions and all deleterious materials. This includes any loose or water-softened surface materials.
 - 1. When trees are removed, the entire root ball shall be excavated such that the remaining roots measure 1/2 inch in diameter, or less.
 - 2. Strip 6 inches of topsoil minimum at building pad and within 10 feet of the building. Additional stripping may be required in some areas. The actual removal depth shall be determined in the field by the Testing Agency.
- C. Additional information for preparation requirements of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface, and treatment or improvement are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.
- E. If unstable subgrade is encountered after initial topsoil stripping, the Architect or Testing Agency may require the grading contractor to perform processing and drying of the upper maximum 12 inches of native subgrade by frequent windrowing with a dozer or plowing with a set of heavy duty disc harrows for at least three consecutive working days to achieve stable conditions for fill placement before consideration other mitigation approaches. The windrowing and drying effort shall be performed during a period with at least three consecutive days forecasted to be dry. The processed areas shall be sealed with the dozer at the end of the day in case of unanticipated overnight rain. The subgrade drying effort described above shall be included in the base bid.
- F. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated materials as directed by Architect.
- G. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction (including all OSHA requirements). Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
- H. See Section 3.7 below for required proofroll of existing subgrade to be performed immediately after preparation work noted above is complete.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
- B. Avoid opening excavations during inclement weather.
- C. Excavations shall not have deleterious effects on adjacent foundations or structures. Sequence construction as required to avoid deep excavations adjacent to foundations or structures, or when deep excavations adjacent to foundations or structures are unavoidable, provide temporary shoring as required in consultation with Geotechnical Engineer.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
 - 3. The base of all excavations for structures shall be free of water, loose soil, unsuitable bearing materials including soft soil, and other foreign materials.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
1. For pipes and conduit less than 8 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 8 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill. Alternatively, excavate the trench 6" deeper than the bottom of the pipe and provide 6" bedding course.
 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll existing subgrade (after preparation as noted above has been completed) below the building slabs with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
1. Contact Architect, Engineer, and Testing Agency 48 hours prior to proof-rolling. A representative of the Testing Agency must be on site during proof-rolling operations.
 2. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 3. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 4. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Testing Agency and as directed by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
 - a. Prior to consideration of removal and replacement of existing soils, drying and processing of existing subgrade for three consecutive dry days shall be performed as described in Section 3.1 and existing subgrade shall be retested by proof-roll immediately after drying and processing period is complete.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2000 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with a lean concrete fill to elevation of bottom of footings. Provide a lean concrete fill with a 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi.
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. All utility trenches that penetrate the building shall be effectively sealed to restrict water intrusion and flow through trenches that could migrate below the building. An effective clay "trench plug" that extends at least five (5) feet out from the face of the building exterior shall be constructed at each utility trench which penetrates the building perimeter. The plug material shall be a clay satisfactory soil compacted at a water content at or above the soils optimum water content. The clay satisfactory soil shall be placed to completely surround the utility line and be compacted.
- I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under steps and ramps, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under building slabs (and within 10 feet of building slab edges), use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under footings and foundations, use satisfactory soil material
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within -2 to +3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content at time of compaction as determined by the Standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds the optimum moisture content allowance stated above and is too wet to compact to the specified dry unit weight.

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials only after the site has been proof-rolled.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- C. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- D. Compact all satisfactory soil materials to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor compaction test (ASTM D 698).

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - 3. Compact grading fill materials outside of building slab limits to at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor compaction test (ASTM D 698).
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Subgrade shall be inspected by Testing Agency after compacted fill is complete and immediately prior to placement of drainage course.
- B. Provide a drainage course using granular material as defined in part 2 of this specification.
- C. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- D. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to a minimum relative density of 75 percent as per ASTM D4253.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- C. Provide inspections and test in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code.
- D. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1557, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, ASTM D 2937 and ASTM D 698, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of building slab area, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- G. Testing agency shall verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect (or Engineer); reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off of Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 316329 - DRILLED CONCRETE PIERS AND SHAFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete shall be applicable to the concrete material used in drilled concrete piers. For drilled concrete piers, Section 31 63 29 shall supersede section 03 30 00 where specific items are addressed in both specification sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Tennis court light pole dry-installed drilled piers with temporary casing (Base Bid).
 - 2. Parking lot light pole dry-installed drilled piers with temporary casing (Alternate 1).
 - 3. Track light pole dry-installed drilled piers with temporary casing (Alternate 2).
 - 4. 4. Slurry displacement-installed drilled piers (not included, change to contract if required).
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving (Building Pad)" for preparation of subgrade for drilled-pier operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Terminology:
 - 1. The terms Pier, Shaft, Caisson, Drilled Pier, Drilled Shaft, and Drilled Caisson shall all be considered equivalent terms/elements and shall be covered by this specification and the associated contract drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer testing agency.
- D. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
 - 2. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports for each drilled pier as defined in Field Quality Control paragraph (Part 3) of this specification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in drilled-pier work that has completed at least three (3) successful projects.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077, ASTM D 3740, and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- D. Drilled-Pier Standards: Comply with ACI 336.1 and FHWA-NHI-18-024/FHWA GEC 010, unless modified in this Section.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities before excavating drilled piers. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during drilled-pier operations.
 - 1. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, adapt drilling procedure if necessary to prevent damage to utilities. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies

in keeping services and facilities in operation without interruption. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

- B. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.
- C. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for drilled piers.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is referenced in the Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".
- D. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to perform surveys, layouts, and measurements for drilled piers. Before excavating, lay out each drilled pier to lines and levels required. Record actual measurements of each drilled pier's location, shaft diameter, bottom and top elevations, deviations from specified tolerances, and other specified data.
 - 1. Record and maintain information pertinent to each drilled pier and cooperate with Owner's testing and inspecting agency to provide data for required reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.
 - a. Fly Ash: Not allowed in any concrete in this project.
 - b. Slag: Not allowed in any concrete in this project.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch- nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size. Provide aggregate from a single source.
 - 1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 3. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
- E. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type II; clean natural sand, ASTM C 404; and water to result in grout with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 1000 psi, of consistency required for application.

2.3 STEEL CASINGS

- A. Temporary casing shall be provided for full depth of all drilled pier excavation. Include all cost associated with installation and removal of full depth temporary steel casing for all drilled piers.
- B. Steel Pipe Casings: ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C, or ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plate, with joints full-penetration welded according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 SLURRY

- A. Slurry displacement method of installation may be required due to conditions encountered at the site at the time of construction. The testing agency and Engineer shall determine at the time of the drilling of the first installed drilled shaft if the slurry displacement method of installation is necessary for adequate and proper shaft installation.
- B. Slurry: Pulverized bentonite or polymers mixed with water to form stable colloidal suspension; complying with ACI 336.1 for density, viscosity, sand content, and pH.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 limits as if concrete were exposed to deicing chemicals.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in the drawings:

2.6 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, vibration, and other hazards created by drilled-pier operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Inspector from testing agency must be on site during excavation and concreting of all shafts. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the testing agency at least 48 hours in advance of any excavation work being performed.
- B. The Engineer must be on site for the excavation and concreting of the first three shafts to be excavated on the project. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the engineer at least 48 hours in advance of any excavation work being performed.
- C. Classified Excavation: Excavation is classified as standard excavation, special excavation, and obstruction removal and includes excavation to bearing elevations as follows:
 - 1. Standard excavation includes excavation accomplished with conventional augers fitted with soil or rock teeth or drilling buckets attached to drilling equipment of size, power, torque, and downthrust necessary for the Work.
- D. Prevent surface water from entering excavated shafts. Conduct water to site drainage facilities.
- E. Excavate shafts for drilled piers to indicated elevations. Remove loose material from bottom of excavation.
 - 1. Excavate bottom of drilled piers to level plane within 1:12 tolerance.
 - 2. Remove water from excavated shafts before concreting.
 - 3. Do not excavate shafts deeper than elevations indicated unless approved by Architect.
 - 4. Payment for additional authorized excavation will be according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- F. Excavate shafts for closely spaced drilled piers and for drilled piers occurring in fragile or sand strata only after adjacent drilled piers are filled with concrete and allowed to set for 24 hours.

- G. Slurry Displacement Method: Stabilize excavation with slurry maintained a minimum of 60 inches above ground-water level and above unstable soil strata to prevent caving or sloughing of shaft. Maintain slurry properties before concreting.
 - 1. Excavate and complete concreting of drilled pier on same day. If absolutely not possible, redrill, clean, and test slurry in excavation before concreting.
- H. Temporary Casings: Install watertight steel casings of sufficient length and thickness to prevent water seepage into shaft; to withstand compressive, displacement, and withdrawal stresses; and to maintain stability of shaft walls.
 - 1. Remove temporary casings, maintained in plumb position, during concrete placement and before initial set of concrete.
- I. Tolerances: Construct drilled piers to remain within ACI 336.1 tolerances.
 - 1. If location or out-of-plumb tolerances are exceeded, provide corrective construction. Submit design and construction proposals to Architect for review before proceeding.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with recommendations in CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Fabricate and install reinforcing cages symmetrically about axis of shafts in a single unit.
- D. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concreting. Maintain minimum cover over reinforcement.
- E. Use templates to set anchor bolts, leveling plates, and other accessories furnished in work of other Sections. Provide blocking and holding devices to maintain required position during final concrete placement.
- F. Protect exposed ends of extended reinforcement, dowels, or anchor bolts from mechanical damage and exposure to weather.
- G. The steel reinforcing cage, consisting of longitudinal and transverse bars, ties, and cage stiffener bars, shall be completely assembled and placed as a unit immediately after the shaft excavation is inspected and accepted, and prior to concrete placement. The reinforcing cage may be rigidly braced to retain its configuration during handling and construction.

1. For shafts reinforced with a single longitudinal bar only, the reinforcement bar may be placed immediately after placement of concrete.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. See notes in Excavation regarding inspector being present during concreting and Engineer being on-site for concreting of first three shafts installed.
- B. Concrete must be placed within 3 hours after excavation is drilled for each drilled pier with full height temporary casing installed.
- C. Place concrete in continuous operation and without segregation immediately after inspection and approval of shaft by Owner's independent testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Construct a construction joint if concrete placement is delayed more than one hour. Level top surface of concrete. Before placing remainder of concrete, clean surface laitance, roughen, and slush concrete with commercial bonding agent or with sand-cement grout mixed at ratio of 1:1.
- D. Dry Method: Place concrete to fall vertically down the center of drilled pier without striking sides of shaft or steel reinforcement.
 1. Where concrete cannot be directed down shaft without striking reinforcement, place concrete with chutes, tremies, or pumps.
 2. Vibrate top 60 inches of concrete.
- E. Slurry Displacement Method: Place concrete in slurry-filled shafts by tremie methods or pumping. Control placement operations to ensure that tremie or pump pipe is embedded no fewer than 60 inches into concrete and that flow of concrete is continuous from bottom to top of drilled pier.
 1. Shafts filled by use of slurry-displacement method shall be poured at least 12 inches above the necessary top elevation to ensure that all slurry has been displaced with uncontaminated concrete.
 2. After this required over-pour has been done, excess concrete may be removed without disturbing reinforcing steel.
- F. Coordinate withdrawal of temporary casings with concrete placement to maintain at least a 60-inch head of concrete above bottom of casing.
 1. Vibrate top 60 inches of concrete after withdrawal of temporary casing.
- G. Screed concrete at cutoff elevation level and apply scoured, rough finish. Where cutoff elevation is above the ground elevation, form top section above grade and extend shaft to required elevation.

- H. Protect concrete work, according to ACI 301, from frost, freezing, or low temperatures that could cause physical damage or reduced strength.
 - 1. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other mineral-containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.
- I. If hot-weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete according to ACI 301 to maintain delivered temperature of concrete at no more than 90 deg F.
 - 1. Place concrete immediately on delivery. Keep exposed concrete surfaces and formed shaft extensions moist by fog sprays, wet burlap, or other effective means for a minimum of seven days.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor shall engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Drilled piers.
 - 2. Excavation.
 - 3. Concrete.
- B. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Concrete Tests and Inspections: ASTM C 172 except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 3 cu. yd., but less than 9 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 27 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of discharge for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

- D. An excavation, concrete, or a drilled pier will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports for each drilled pier as follows:
 - 1. Concrete testing results.
 - 2. A numbered plan including all shafts.
 - a. Note shafts where concrete samples were taken.
 - 3. Actual excavated length and diameter of each shaft drilled.
 - 4. Note if any shaft irregularities have been observed.
 - 5. Note any problems with sloughing or collapsing of shaft walls.
 - 6. The approximate maximum height of free water inside of the excavated shaft prior to concreting of shaft.
 - 7. Note if water remained in shaft at commencement of concreting and provided estimated amount. Note if water was pumped from shaft excavation.
 - 8. Verification of proper reinforcement placement.
 - 9. Note any problems during excavating or concreting of shaft.
 - 10. Remarks, unusual conditions encountered, and deviations from requirements.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.

3.2 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method in accordance with AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.3 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density, Rice Test Method: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.

- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.5 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Portland cement concrete for sidewalks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Joint fillers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature,

- provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves of a radius of 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60; deformed.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 1. Portland Cement: Gray, ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 1. Maximum aggregate size: No greater than 1/4 of the depth of each respective slab thickness.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494. Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers:
 - 1. Clear heart redwood in accordance with LADOTD Standard Specification section 1005.01.2.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type, strength, and thickness of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 20 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 4.5 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- E. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Perform passing in-place density tests for fill layer below areas of proposed concrete pavements in accordance with Specification Section 312010, "Earth Moving (Site)" prior to placement of concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Expansion Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting existing concrete sidewalks, slabs, curbs, or other structures and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 2. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 3. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 5. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- C. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, and to match jointing of existing adjacent decorative concrete paving]:
 - 1. Grooved Joints in Walks: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints in Curbs: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
- D. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and steel reinforcement.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating, reinforcement, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these methods.

3.8 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: Shall be flush with adjoining pavement.
 - a. Maximum variations in adjoining surface tolerance shall not exceed 1/8.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 4. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

5. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each continuous segment thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample. One specimen shall be retained for later testing, if required.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 1. Concrete paving that has been determined to be defective shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backer materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backers to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backer material installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All references to LADOTD specifications are to the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2016 Edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Sodding.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 312010 "Earth Moving (Site)" for excavation, filling, backfilling, and rough grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- C. Product Certificates: For erosion control blanket from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

- B. Installer's Field Supervision: Require installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Provide seed materials conforming to the following criteria:
 - 1. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with table 717-1 of LADOTD Specification Section 717.
 - 2. Grass Seed Mix: Seed mix based on the planting dates as follows:
 - a. March to September: Type A
 - b. September to February: Type C
 - c. February to March: Type B

2.2 SOD

- A. Provide seed materials conforming to the following criteria:
 - 1. Rolls or slabs of field grown Centipede grass in accordance with LADOTD Specification Section 714.

2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
- B. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep. Do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.

2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous material and legally dispose of them off of Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within 3 days.
 - 3. Spread planting mix to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finished grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
- C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus $\frac{1}{2}$ inch of finished elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finished grades. Limit finished grade to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- D. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Before planting, restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
 - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of [1-2 lb/1000 sq. ft..
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:20 and where indicated on Drawings with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 SODDING

- A. Install rolls or slabs of field grown Bermuda grass sod in accordance with LADOTD Standard Specification section 714.
- B. Water and establish according to LADOTD Standard Specification Section 714.07 and 714.08.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 1. Mow grass to a height of 1/2 inch or less.
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200